

新的中国

A New China

目 录

Table of Contents

修订版序		ix
Preface to the Revised Edition		xi
原序		xiii
Preface		xv
略语表	List of Abbreviations	xvii
第一课	到了北京	1
第二课	给妈妈打电话	11
第三课	早起、洗澡	24
第四课	邮局在哪儿?	37
第五课	拉肚子、睡不好	46
第六课	睡午觉、喝热水	54
第七课	洗衣服	62
第八课	理发	69
第九课	去银行换钱	78
第十课	讲价	89
第十一课	同志、小姐、先生	100
第十二课	厕所	113

第十三课	坐火车	121
第十四课	北京的公园	127
第十五课	北京的夜市	134
第十六课	北京动物园	142
第十七课	万里长城	153
第十八课	到时候再说吧!	162
第十九课	在饭桌上	170
第二十课	点菜	182
第二十一课	过马路真危险	192
第二十二课	好好学习, 天天向上	200
第二十三课	普通话和规范字	208
第二十四课	中国制造	219
第二十五课	怕老婆	226
第二十六课	脱了裤子放屁	235
第二十七课	“铁饭碗”打破了	243
第二十八课	乒乓外交	250
第二十九课	高考	260
第三十课	北京的书店	269
第三十一课	爱人、先生、太太	278
第三十二课	离婚	288
第三十三课	从“发福”到“减肥”	298
第三十四课	从“温饱”到“小康”	308
第三十五课	老年人的生活	317
第三十六课	中国的交通建设	326
第三十七课	手机和电子邮件	335

第三十八课	开放留学政策	343
第三十九课	下岗	350
第四十课	北京的“古今中外”	360
第四十一课	各有所长	370
第四十二课	香港	378
第四十三课	怀旧	386
第四十四课	学习外语	395
第四十五课	看电视	405
第四十六课	《新的中国》是不是一本好教材？	415
第四十七课	中华民族	427
第四十八课	改变中的中国	435
拼音索引	Pinyin Index	445
英文索引	English Index	472
语法索引	Grammar Index	499
主要参考书目	References	503

第一课 到了北京

飞机是今天晚上七点钟准时降落在(1)北京首都国际机场的。学校外事处派来的一位张先生在机场接我们。

通过海关的时候儿，我有点儿(2)担心，因为我带了

北京	Běijīng	<i>n.</i>	Beijing
飞机	fēijī	<i>n.</i>	airplane
准时	zhǔnshí	<i>adv./adj.</i>	punctually; on time 准时上课/准时到学校来/他总是很准时。
降落	jiànguò	<i>v.</i>	land; descend
首都	shǒudū	<i>n.</i>	capital
国际	guójì	<i>adj.</i>	international
机场	jīchǎng	<i>n.</i>	airport
外事处	wàishìchù	<i>n.</i>	foreign affairs office
派	pài	<i>v.</i>	dispatch; send
张	Zhāng	<i>n.</i>	Zhang (a surname)
先生	xiān.sheng	<i>n.</i>	Mr.
接	jiē	<i>v.</i>	meet; welcome; fetch
通过	tōngguò	<i>v.</i>	pass; pass through; go through
海关	hǎiguān	<i>n.</i>	customs
担心	dānxīn	<i>v.</i>	worry; feel anxious 很担心/别担心 我很担心飞机不能准时降落。
带	dài	<i>v.</i>	take; bring; carry

几本儿《花花公子》给我的中国朋友。据说⁽³⁾中国海关对⁽⁴⁾这类杂志查得很严，好在⁽⁵⁾他们根本⁽⁶⁾没打开我的行李就让⁽⁷⁾我通过了。后来⁽⁸⁾我们坐上了一部大巴，开了差不多一个小时就到学校了。

花花公子	Huāhuā gōngzǐ	<i>n.</i>	<i>Playboy</i>
据说	jùshuō	<i>adv.</i>	it is said; they say
对	duì	<i>prep.</i>	about; toward; on; to
类	lèi	<i>n.</i>	type; category
杂志	zázhì	<i>n.</i>	magazine
查	chá	<i>v.</i>	check; inspect
严	yán	<i>adj.</i>	strict; severe; stern 老师很严。/学校对学生很严。
好在	hǎozài	<i>adv.</i>	luckily; fortunately
根本	gēnběn	<i>adv.</i>	utterly; completely; at all (always used in negative sentences) 根本没去/根本不会/根本听不懂
打开	dǎ//kāi	<i>v.-c.</i>	open
行李	xíng.li	<i>n.</i>	luggage; baggage
让	ràng	<i>v.</i>	let; allow
后来	hòulái	<i>n.</i>	afterwards
坐上	zuò//.shàng	<i>v.-c.</i>	get on (a vehicle)
部	bù	<i>AN</i>	measure word for cars or movies 一部汽车/一部电影
大巴	dàbā	<i>n.</i>	large bus
开(车)	kāi	<i>v.</i>	drive (a car)
差不多	chà .bu duō	<i>adv.</i>	around; about (a certain number) 睡了差不多十个小时 花了差不多一千块钱

北京给我的第一个印象⁽⁹⁾是海关的检查很松，没有我想的那么严。从机场到城里的高速公路又宽又⁽¹⁰⁾平，非常现代化。这和我想象中⁽¹¹⁾古老的北京完全不同⁽¹²⁾。

今天很累，可是也很兴奋。我们的宿舍很好，房间很大，床也很舒服，不过因为时差的关系⁽¹³⁾，一直到早上三点还没睡着。

印象	yìnxiàng	<i>n.</i>	impression
检查	jiǎnchá	<i>v./n.</i>	check; examine; inspect; inspection
松	sōng	<i>adj.</i>	loose; slack
城里	chénglǐ	<i>p.w.</i>	within the city; downtown
高速公路	gāosù gōnglù	<i>n.</i>	expressway; freeway
宽	kuān	<i>adj.</i>	wide; broad
平	píng	<i>adj.</i>	flat; smooth; level
现代化	xiàndàihuà	<i>adj./n.</i>	modern, modernization
想象	xiǎngxiàng	<i>v./n.</i>	imagine, imagination
古老	gǔlǎo	<i>adj.</i>	ancient; age-old
兴奋	xīngfèn	<i>adj.</i>	excited
宿舍	sùshè	<i>n.</i>	dormitory
舒服	shūfu	<i>adj.</i>	comfortable
不过	búguò	<i>adv.</i>	but; however
时差	shíchā	<i>n.</i>	jet lag; time difference
关系	guān.xi	<i>n.</i>	relevance, relationships (used with 因为 to indicate cause or reason)
一直	yìzhí	<i>adv.</i>	all the way; all along; continuously 我等他一直等到十点钟。
睡着	shuì//zháo	<i>v.-c.</i>	fall asleep

★ 繁体字课文 (fántǐzì kèwén, Text in Traditional Characters)

飛機是今天晚上七點鐘準時降落在(1)北京首都國際機場的。學校外事處派來的一位張先生在機場接我們。

通過海關的時候兒，我有點兒(2)擔心，因為我帶了幾本兒《花花公子》給我的中國朋友。據說(3)中國海關對(4)這類雜誌查得很嚴，好在(5)他們根本(6)沒打開我的行李就讓(7)我通過了。後來(8)我們坐上了一部大巴，開了差不多一個小時就到學校了。

北京給我的第一個印象(9)是海關的檢查很鬆，沒有我想的那麼嚴。從機場到城裏的高速公路又寬又(10)平，非常現代化。這和我想像中(11)古老的北京完全不同(12)。

今天很累，可是也很興奮。我們的宿舍很好，房間很大，床也很舒服，不過因為時差的關係(13)，一直到早上三點還沒睡着。

語法點 (yǔfǎdiǎn, Grammar Notes)

(1) 飞机是今天晚上七点钟准时降落在北京首都国际机场的。

It was at seven o'clock this evening that the plane landed as scheduled at Beijing Capital International Airport.

Together with a word or phrase denoting place, 在 forms a prepositional phrase which can be placed before a verb as an adverbial phrase. For instance, in 在图书馆看书 or 在饭馆里吃饭, the 在 construction indicates the place where an action occurs. When placed after the verb as a complement, the 在 phrase can also indicate the place at which a person or thing has arrived after or as a result of the action, e.g. 放在桌子上, or 降落在国际机场. Moreover, verbs such as 住 and 降落

can be modified by either the 在 adverbial or the 在 complement;
therefore, it is possible to say 降落在国际机场 or 在国际机场降落.

(2) 通过海关的时候儿, 我有点儿担心。

When I passed through customs, I was a little worried.

有一点儿+ *adj.* indicates a small degree of something dissatisfactory or disagreeable. It can modify negative adjective forms. The “一” can also optionally be dropped.

1. 昨天我有一点儿不舒服。

I felt a little uncomfortable yesterday.

2. 我今天有点儿累。

I am a bit tired today.

(3) 据说中国海关对这类杂志查得很严。

It is said that China's customs is very strict about inspecting this kind of magazine.

据说 introduces hearsay. The phrase may sometimes be split to provide additional information. Note: This phrase is in the passive voice, and thus a subject like “我” or “你” cannot be added before it.

1. 据说他来中国以前, 只学了一年中文。

It is said that he studied only one year of Chinese before he came to China.

2. 据学校派来的张先生说, 现在的北京和从前完全不同了。

According to Mr. Zhang, the man whom the school sent, present-day Beijing is completely different from the old Beijing.

(4) 据说中国海关对这类杂志查得很严。

对 often takes a noun or verb-object construction as its object, which is the recipient of the verb that follows.

1. 他对中国的情况知道得很少。

He knows very little about China's situation.

2. 我对北京的机场有很好的印象。

I have a very good impression of Beijing's airport.

- (5) **好在**他们根本没打开我的行李就让我通过了。

Fortunately, they let me pass without opening my luggage at all.

好在 points out an advantageous condition in unfavorable circumstances. It is an adverb, and there is no negative form.

1. 这是我第一次到北京来，我有点儿紧张。好在学校派来的张先生在机场接我。

This was the first that I'd been to Beijing, and I was a little nervous. Fortunately, Mr. Zhang, the man whom the school sent, was at the airport to meet me.

2. 好在学校不太远，开车差不多一个钟头就能到。

Luckily the school is not too far. You can get there in about one hour by driving.

- (6) 好在他们**根本**没打开我的行李就让我通过了。

根本 usually modifies a negative form and conveys a strong feeling.

1. 海关的检查根本不严，你不必担心。

The customs inspection isn't strict at all. You don't need to worry.

2. 他根本不会开车，你怎么能让他去机场接人呢？

He doesn't know how to drive at all. How could you ask him to pick someone up at the airport?

- (7) 好在他们根本没打开我的行李就**让**我通过了。

让 in this context means "to let" or "to allow (someone to do something)."

1. 这件事让他做吧！

Let him do it.

2. 我妈妈不让我一边吃东西一边看书。

My mother doesn't allow me to eat and read at the same time.

- (8) **后来**我们坐上了一部大巴。

Later on we rode in a large bus.

后来 and 然后 both mean afterwards, but 后来 can be used only to describe events which have already transpired. 然后 indicates the

sequence of what's happening. The pattern is often 先…, 然后 (再, 又, 还) ….

1. A: 后来怎么样? B: 后来海关就让我通过了。

A: What happened afterwards? B: Afterwards, customs let me passed.

2. 我想先去北京, 然后去别的地方。

I plan to go to Beijing first and go to other places afterwards.

3. 他先买了一本书, 然后又买了几只笔。

He bought a book and then bought a few pens as well.

(9) 北京给我的第一个印象是海关的检查很松。

The first impression that Beijing gave me is that the customs is lax.

北京给我的第一个印象 means “the first impression that Beijing gave me.” This idea can also be expressed as “我对北京的第一个印象。”

1. 北京首都国际机场给我们的印象很好。

The Beijing Capital International Airport impressed us very much.

2. 高速公路又宽又平, 给了我们很好的印象。

We were impressed by how wide and level the highway was.

3. 我对那个学生的印象是: 他很爱说话。

The impression I have of that student is that he is quite talkative.

4. 我对中国海关的印象很好。

My impression of China's customs is very favorable.

(10) 从机场到城里的高速公路又宽又平。

The highway from the airport to the city is both wide and flat.

With verbs, adjectives, or phrases, the pattern 又…又… indicates that two or more actions, states, or qualities coexist.

1. 我们的宿舍又大又舒服。

Our dorm is both big and comfortable.

2. 他又会说中文又会说英文。

He can speak Chinese, and he can speak English.

3. 昨天晚上他们又吃又喝, 花了不少钱。

They ate and drank last night, spending more than a little money.

- (11) 这和我想象中古老的北京完全不同。

This Beijing and the ancient one I had imagined are completely different.

中 means “middle;” therefore, 想象中 means “in one’s imagination,” 生活中的困难 means “the problems in one’s life” and 社会中的问题 means “the issues in a society.” The structure “verb 中” also means “in the middle of verb.”

- (12) 这和我想象中古老的北京完全不同。

A 和 B 不同 means A is different from B. Do not use 同 for positive forms; instead use 一样.

1. 这本杂志和我想象中的有点儿不同。

This magazine is a little different from what I imagined.

2. 北京的海关和美国的一样，都检查得很松。

Beijing customs is just like customs in America, it is very lax.

- (13) 因为时差的关系，一直到早上三点还没睡着。

Because of jet lag, I did not fall asleep until after three o’clock in the morning.

关系 means “relations,” “influence” or “relevance.” When it is used with 因为, it indicates cause or reason. The expression 因为...的关系 may be used with a reason which is slightly vague.

1. 因为天气的关系，飞机不能准时降落。

Because of the weather, the airplane was unable to land on schedule.

2. 因为时间的关系，我们就谈到这儿。

We will have to stop because of the time.

练习 (liànxí, Exercise)

I. Answer the following questions using the structures provided.

1. 你为什么要学中文呢? (因为…的关系)
2. 你来中国以前, 对中国有什么样的印象? (据说)
3. 你来中国, 坐飞机坐了多长时间? (V. 了+time duration 的 O.)
4. 你对北京首都国际机场的第一个印象是什么? (又…又…)
5. 你到中国以前, 最担心什么? 现在还担心吗? (好在)
6. 中国的海关严还是美国的海关严? (A 没有 B 那么 adj.)

II. Choose the correct answer in parentheses to complete each sentence.

1. 他现在又高又黑, 和我想象(上, 中, 下)完全不同。
2. (我据说, 据中国海关说)《花花公子》不能带进中国。
3. 我们应该先到宿舍去, (后来, 然后)到外事处去。
4. 要通过海关的人不多, 我们花了半个小时(就, 不过, 还)通过检查了。
5. 走高速公路很快, (从机场到学校, 开从机场到学校)只要一个小时。
6. 他一(坐了上, 坐上了)车就(睡不着, 不睡着)。
7. 我们对学生(一点儿, 有一点儿)松, 我(担心一点儿, 有一点儿担心)。

III. Make a sentence using the underlined structure(s).

1. 通过海关的时候儿, 我有点儿担心, 因为我带了几本儿《花花公子》给我的中国朋友。
2. 据说中国海关对这类杂志查得很严, 好在他们没打开行李就让我通过了。
3. 今天很累, 也很兴奋。不过因为时差的关系, 一直到早上三点还没睡着。

IV. Combine the following pairs of sentences into a single sentence.

Example: 张先生在学校的外事处工作。他到机场来接我。

→ 在学校外事处工作的张先生到机场来接我。

1. 我跟一个美国学生住在一起。他只学了一个月中文。
2. 我的中国朋友到宿舍来看我。他们住在北京。
3. 中国的海关打开了行李。行李里有《花花公子》杂志。
4. 外事处派来一部大巴。我们坐上了大巴。

V. Complete the dialogues with the expressions provided.

1. A: 你学中文已经两年了, 你不想到中国看看吗?
B: _____。(因为…的关系, 一直还…)
2. A: 你对这个学校宿舍的印象怎么样?
B: 不太好, _____。(又…又…, 有点儿 *adj.*)
3. A: 通过海关的时候, 你担心吗?
B: _____。(一点儿也不, 因为, 根本)

VI. Translate into Chinese.

1. Don't worry! There are not many cars on the highway from downtown to the airport at this time (of day). You will be able to catch (use “坐上”) the airplane on time.
2. This school is not as modernized as I thought. The dormitory is old and small. It is totally different from what I had imagined.
3. Because of 911, Customs at American airports is very strict. If you have water in your luggage, they simply won't let you pass.
4. I waited at the airport until 6 o'clock, but didn't see Mr. Zhang, dispatched from the foreign affairs office.

VII. Composition

Write a journal of what you see in your first day/week here in China. What is your first impression? What surprises you most? Have you seen any stark contrasts: new and old, fast and slow, modern and traditional? As a new visitor, what do you think about these extremes?

Pinyin Index

A

- āiyā, 哎呀, *interj.*, Oh!; Ah! (It expresses anger, irritation, contempt or disappointment.), L. 10, p. 92
- ài, 爱, *v.*, love to, L. 33, p. 300
- àihù, 爱护, *v.*, cherish; treasure, L. 33, p. 289
- àiqíng, 爱情, *n.*, romantic love, L. 32, p. 289
- àiren, 爱人, *n.*, one's husband or wife, L. 19, p. 173
- āndìng, 安定, *adj.*, stable; quiet; settled (modify abstract nouns only), L. 24, p. 220
- ānpái, 安排, *v./n.*, arrange, arrangement, L. 16, p. 142
- ānquán, 安全, *adj.*, safe, L. 2, p. 13
- àn, 岸, *n.*, bank; shore; coast, L. 15, p. 135
- ànmó, 按摩, *v.*, massage, L. 8, p. 71
- ànshàng, 岸上, *p.w.*, on the bank; on the shore, L. 15, p. 135
- Àolínpìkè, 奥林匹克, *n.*, the Olympics; Olympic, L. 40, p. 362
- Àoyùnhuì, 奥运会, *n.*, abbreviation of 奥林匹克运动会, L. 40, p. 362

B

- bābǎo, 八宝, *n.*, eight treasures (choice ingredients of certain special dishes), L. 20, p. 186
- bǎwò, 把握, *n.*, assurance; certainty, L. 18, p. 163
- báisè, 白色, *n./adj.*, white, L. 16, p. 143
- báitiān, 白天, *n.*, daytime; day, L. 6, p. 54
- bǎifēnzhī..., 百分之..., *n.*, percent, L. 47, p. 427
- bǎihuò shāngchǎng, 百货商场, *n.*, department store, L. 11, p. 102
- bānmǎ, 斑马, *n.*, zebra, L. 21, p. 193
- bānmǎxiàn, 斑马线, *n.*, pedestrian crossing; cross-walk (marked with stripes like those of a zebra), L. 21, p. 193
- bǎnběn, 版本, *n.*, edition, L. 30, p. 271
- bàn, 办, *v.*, do; manage; handle, L. 4, p. 39
- bànfǎ, 办法, *n.*, way; means; measure, L. 23, p. 211
- bàngōngshì, 办公室, *n.*, office, L. 27, p. 243
- bànshìchù, 办事处, *n.*, office; agency, L. 27, p. 243
- bāng//máng, 帮忙, *v.-o.*, help, L. 5, p. 48
- bāngzhù, 帮助, *n./v.*, help, L. 36, p. 327
- bàng, 棒, *adj.*, (colloquial) good; excellent, L. 10, p. 92
- bàngwǎn, 傍晚, *t.w.*, evening; dusk, L. 14, p. 128
- bāo, 包, *n.*, swelling; lump, L. 5, p. 47
- bāozi, 包子, *n.*, steamed stuffed bun, L. 20, p. 183
- bǎo, 饱, *adj.*, full (from eating), L. 34, p. 308
- bǎochí, 保持, *v.*, keep; maintain; preserve (prevent from changing), L. 30, p. 270
- bǎocún, 保存, *v.*, preserve; keep (prevent from deteriorating), L. 40, p. 360
- bǎohù, 保护, *v.*, protect, L. 7, p. 64
- bǎoliú, 保留, *v.*, retain; continue to have; keep, L. 31, p. 281
- bǎoxiǎn, 保险, *n.*, insurance, L. 39, p. 350
- bǎozhàng, 保障, *n./v.*, safety net, guarantee; safeguard, L. 32, p. 289
- bào, 报, *n.*, 报纸; newspaper, L. 12, p. 114
- bào, 抱, *v.*, carry in one's arms; embrace; cradle, L. 16, p. 145
- bàodào, 报道, *n./v.*, report, broadcast, L. 32, p. 288
- bàodǎo, 报导, *v./n.*, report, broadcast, L. 45, p. 407
- bàolì, 暴力, *n.*, violence, L. 45, p. 406
- bàoqiàn, 抱歉, *adj.*, be sorry; feel apologetic, L. 19, p. 173
- bàozhǐ, 报纸, *n.*, newspaper, L. 31, p. 281
- bēi, 背, *v.*, carry on the back, L. 16, p. 145
- bēizi, 杯子, *n.*, cup; glass, L. 7, p. 63
- běi, 北, *n.*, north, L. 4, p. 38
- běifāngrén, 北方人, *n.*, Northerner, L. 20, p. 182
- Běijīng, 北京, *n.*, Beijing, L. 1, p. 1
- Běijīng Dàxué, 北京大学, *n.*, Peking University, L. 29, p. 261
- bèi, 倍, *n.*, -times; -fold, L. 41, p. 370
- bèijǐng, 背景, *n.*, background, L. 28, p. 252
- bèipò, 被迫, *v.*, be forced to, L. 48, p. 438
- běnkēshēng, 本科生, *n.*, undergraduate student, L. 38, p. 343
- běnlái, 本来, *adv.*, originally; at first, L. 3, p. 26
- běntǔ, 本土, *adj.*, local; native, L. 48, p. 437
- bǐfāng, 比方, for instance, L. 12, p. 113
- bǐfāngshuō, 比方说, for instance; for example, L. 18, p. 163
- bǐjiào, 比较, *adv./v.*, comparatively, compare, L. 4, p. 37
- bǐjiào, 比较, *v.*, compare, L. 30, p. 272
- bìjìng, 毕竟, *adv.*, after all; all in all, L. 44, p. 397
- bìmiǎn, 避免, *v.*, avoid; refrain from, L. 20, p. 186
- Bìshǔ Shānzhūāng, 避暑山庄, *n.*, "avoid-heat-mountain-villa"; (Imperial) Summer Residence, L. 13, p. 121

bìxū, 必须, *v.*, must, L. 35, p. 318
 bì/yè, 毕业, *v.-o.*, graduate, L. 27, p. 244
 bìyèshēng, 毕业生, *n.*, college graduate, L. 27, p. 244
 biàn, 变, *v.*, change; become different, L. 31, p. 279
 biànchéng, 变成, *v.*, become; turn into, L. 31, p. 279
 biànhuà, 变化, *v./n.*, change, L. 40, p. 361
 biànlì, 便利, *n./adj.*, convenience, convenient, L. 37, p. 336
 biànshí, 辨识, *v.*, distinguish and recognize, L. 23, p. 211
 biāoyǔ, 标语, *n.*, slogan (usually written on a banner or poster), L. 22, p. 200
 biāozhǔn, 标准, *n./adj.*, standard; criterion, standard, L. 28, p. 252
 biǎo, 表, *n.*, form; table, L. 4, p. 39
 biǎomiàn, 表面, *n.*, surface; outside, L. 11, p. 103
 biǎomiàn.shàng, 表面上, *adv.*, on the surface, L. 11, p. 103
 biǎoshì, 表示, *v.*, show; use words to express; indicate, L. 19, p. 171
 biǎoxiàn, 表现, *v.*, show; display, L. 11, p. 103
 biǎoxiàn, 表现, *n.*, performance (in school, work, behavior), L. 29, p. 262
 biè.niú, 别扭, *adj.*, awkward, L. 40, p. 364
 binyǔ, 宾语, *n.*, object, L. 20, p. 185
 bīng, 冰, *n.*, ice, L. 6, p. 54
 bīngjīlíng, 冰激凌, *n.*, ice cream, L. 33, p. 300
 bīngshuǐ, 冰水, *n.*, ice water, L. 6, p. 54
 bīngxiāng, 冰箱, *n.*, refrigerator, L. 34, p. 310
 bìng, 病, *v.*, be sick; be ill, L. 5, p. 46
 bìngcún, 并存, *v.*, exist simultaneously, L. 26, p. 235
 Bōyīn, 波音, *n.*, Boeing, L. 36, p. 327
 bówùguǎn, 博物馆, *n.*, museum, L. 30, p. 269
 búbì, 不必, *adv.*, need not; not have to, L. 8, p. 72
 búdào, 不到, *v.*, less than; not yet, L. 13, p. 121
 búduàn, 不断, *adv.*, constantly; continuously, L. 44, p. 397
 búgòu, 不够, *v./adv.*, not enough, L. 23, p. 211
 búguò, 不过, *adv.*, but; however, L. 1, p. 3
 bújiàn.dé, 不见得, *v./adv.*, not necessarily; not likely, L. 35, p. 318
 búlì, 不利, *adj.*, disadvantageous; harmful, L. 38, p. 344
 búyàojiǎn, 不要紧, it doesn't matter; don't worry, unimportant, L. 19, p. 172
 búyòngshuō, 不用说, *conj.*, not to mention; needless to say, L. 3, p. 24
 búzài, 不再, *adv.*, no longer, L. 27, p. 245
 bǔxíbān, 补习班, *n.*, cram school, L. 38, p. 343
 bù, 部, *AN*, measure word for cars or movies, L. 1, p. 2

bùdébù, 不得不, *adv.*, have no choice but to; have to, L. 3, p. 26
 bùdéliǎo, 不得了, *adv.*, extremely; exceedingly, L. 44, p. 395
 bù.fen, 部分, *n.*, a portion; a part, L. 34, p. 309
 bùgān bùjìng, 不干不净, *adj.*, unclean; filthy, L. 15, p. 136
 bù gǎndāng, 不敢当, I really don't deserve this; you flatter me, L. 19, p. 170
 bùgàolán, 布告栏, *n.*, bulletin board, L. 38, p. 343
 bùhǎoyì.sì, 不好意思, *adj.*, embarrassed, L. 7, p. 63
 bù láo ér huò, 不劳而获, *idm.*, gain without effort, L. 39, p. 352
 bùliáng, 不良, *adj.*, mal-; bad, L. 33, p. 299
 bùrú, 不如, *v.*, not equal to; not as good as, L. 9, p. 79
 bùxǔ, 不许, *v.*, not be allowed to, not allow, L. 45, p. 408

C

cáiliào, 材料, *n.*, material, L. 17, p. 155
 cáiliào, 材料, *n.*, ingredient, L. 20, p. 185
 cáiliào, 材料, *n.*, data; material, L. 30, p. 270
 cǎidiàn, 彩电, color TV set; 彩色电视机, L. 45, p. 406
 cǎiqǔ, 采取, *v.*, adopt (something abstract), L. 34, p. 310
 cǎisè, 彩色, *adj.*, color (as opposed to black and white); multicolor, L. 45, p. 405
 cānguān, 参观, *v.*, visit (a place); look around, L. 13, p. 121
 cānjiā, 参加, *v.*, participate; attend (an event), L. 38, p. 343
 cèsuǒ, 厕所, *n.*, toilet; restroom, L. 12, p. 113
 chājù, 差距, *n.*, gap; disparity, L. 36, p. 328
 chāyì, 差异, *n.*, difference; divergence, L. 28, p. 251
 chā.zi, 叉子, *n.*, fork, L. 7, p. 63
 chá, 查, *v.*, check; inspect, L. 1, p. 2
 chá, 茶, *n.*, tea, L. 6, p. 54
 chà .bù duō, 差不多, *adv.*, around; about, L. 1, p. 2
 chà .bù duō, 差不多, *adj.*, about the same; similar, L. 20, p. 182
 chán/jiǎo, 缠脚, *v.-o.*, foot-binding, L. 43, p. 388
 chǎnshēng, 产生, *v.*, produce (for abstract nouns), L. 31, p. 279
 cháng, 尝, *v.*, taste, L. 13, p. 122
 Cháng'ān Jiē, 长安街, *n.*, Chang'an Street, a major street in Beijing, L. 40, p. 363
 Chángchéng, 长城, *n.*, the Great Wall, L. 14, p. 127
 cháng.chù, 长处, *n.*, strong point; good point, L. 41, p. 372

- chángjiàn, 常见, *adj.*, often seen; common, L. 20, p. 185
- chángjǐnglù, 长颈鹿, *n.*, giraffe, L. 16, p. 144
- chángtú, 长途, *adj.*, long distance, L. 2, p. 14
- chǎnghé, 场合, *n.*, occasion; situation, L. 19, p. 173
- chàng/gē, 唱歌, *v.-o.*, sing-song; sing, L. 15, p. 134
- chāoguò, 超过, *v.*, exceed; surpass, L. 43, p. 387
- cháo, 一朝, *n.*, dynasty, L. 40, p. 360
- cháodài, 朝代, *n.*, dynasty, L. 17, p. 154
- chāoshī, 潮湿, *adj.*, humid, L. 14, p. 129
- Cháoxiǎn Zhànzhēng, 朝鲜战争, *n.*, the Korean War (1950-1953), L. 44, p. 397
- chǎo, 炒, *v.*, stir-fry, L. 20, p. 184
- chēdào, 车道, *n.*, (traffic) lane, L. 41, p. 372
- chèn, 趁, *prep.*, take advantage of (time, opportunity, etc.), L. 16, p. 142
- chēng.hu, 称呼, *v./n.*, call; address, a form of address, L. 11, p. 100
- chéng, 成, *comp.*, into; become, L. 3, p. 26
- chéngběn, 成本, *n.*, cost, L. 10, p. 90
- Chéngdé, 承德, *n.*, Chengde, in Hebei Province, L. 13, p. 121
- chéngfèn, 成分, *n.*, component; composition, L. 48, p. 439
- chénggōng, 成功, *n./v./adj.*, success, succeed, successful, L. 27, p. 244
- chéngjì, 成绩, *n.*, achievement; grade, L. 23, p. 209
- chéngjiù, 成就, *n.*, achievement; accomplishment, L. 17, p. 155
- chéngkè, 乘客, *n.*, passenger, L. 13, p. 122
- chéngkěn, 诚恳, *adj.*, sincere, L. 18, p. 164
- chéng.le, 成了, *v.*, has become; became, L. 11, p. 101
- chénglǐ, 城里, *p.w.*, within the city; downtown, L. 1, p. 3
- chénglì, 成立, *v.*, found; establish, L. 15, p. 135
- chéng/liáng, 乘凉, *v.-o.*, relax in a cool place, L. 14, p. 128
- chéngqiān shàngwàn, 成千上万, *adm.*, thousands upon thousands, L. 15, p. 134
- chéng.shí, 诚实, *adj.*, honest, L. 18, p. 163
- chéngshì, 城市, *n.*, metropolis; city, L. 14, p. 129
- chéngwéi, 成为, *v.*, become; turn into, L. 42, p. 380
- chéng xiāng, 城乡, *n.*, town and country; city and countryside, L. 36, p. 328
- chéngyǔ, 成语, *n.*, a set phrase; idiom, L. 26, p. 235
- chéngzhèn, 城镇, *n.*, city and town, L. 45, p. 405
- chī .bu guàn, 吃不惯, *v.-c.*, cannot get used to eating, L. 20, p. 183
- chī.bu xià, 吃不下, *v.-c.*, be unable to eat anymore, L. 19, p. 172
- chídào, 迟到, *v.*, be late (for a fixed schedule or appointment), L. 3, p. 24
- chǐrǔ, 耻辱, *n.*, humiliation; shame, L. 42, p. 379
- chōngmǎn, 充满, *v.*, be full of; brimming with, L. 42, p. 380
- chōngtū, 冲突, *n.*, conflict; clash, L. 28, p. 252
- chóngfù, 重复, *v.*, repeat, L. 19, p. 173
- chóngxīn, 重新, *adv.*, again; anew; afresh, L. 10, p. 89
- chōushuǐ mǎtǒng, 抽水马桶, *n.*, flushing toilet, L. 41, p. 372
- chòu, 臭, *adj.*, smelly; stinking, L. 12, p. 115
- chòuwèir, 臭味儿, *n.*, bad smell; stench, L. 12, p. 114
- chū, 初, 初期, initial stage; early part, L. 30, p. 270
- chū, 出, *v.*, come out; publish, L. 30, p. 271
- chūbǎn, 出版, *v.*, publish; come out, L. 30, p. 269
- chūbǎnshè, 出版社, *n.*, publishing house, L. 30, p. 269
- chūfā, 出发, *v.*, set out; start off; leave, L. 17, p. 154
- chū/guó, 出国, *v.-o.*, go abroad, L. 38, p. 344
- chū/mén, 出门, *v.-o.*, go out, L. 12, p. 115
- chūshēng, 出生, *v.*, be born, L. 43, p. 387
- chūxiàn, 出现, *v.*, appear; arise; emerge, L. 28, p. 251
- chūzū qìchē, 出租汽车, *n.*, taxi, L. 9, p. 78
- chúfēi, 除非, *conj.*, only if; only when; unless, L. 26, p. 237
- chú.le ... yǐwài, 除了...以外, except for; aside from, L. 3, p. 25
- chǔlǐ, 处理, *v.*, handle; deal with; manage, L. 25, p. 228
- Chuān, 川, *n.*, Sichuan Province; 四川, L. 20, p. 182
- chuānzhuó, 穿着, *n.*, dress; apparel, L. 48, p. 439
- chuán, 船, *n.*, boat; ship; vessel, L. 16, p. 145
- chuán, 传, *v.*, pass; pass on; spread, L. 48, p. 436
- chuánrǎn, 传染, *v.*, infect; be contagious, L. 12, p. 114
- chuánrǎnbìng, 传染病, *n.*, infectious disease, L. 12, p. 114
- chuánrù, 传入, *v.*, pass on to; spread into, L. 48, p. 436
- chuántǒng, 传统, *n.*, tradition, L. 25, p. 226
- chuāngkǒu, 窗口, *n.*, service window; window, L. 4, p. 38
- chuángpù, 床铺, *n.*, bedding, L. 2, p. 12
- chuàngzào, 创造, *v.*, create from nothing; produce; bring about, L. 23, p. 210
- cí, 词儿, *n.*, word; term, L. 11, p. 102
- cíhuì, 词汇, *n.*, vocabulary, L. 46, p. 417
- cǐwài, 此外, *adv.*, besides; moreover, L. 40, p. 360
- cóngcǐ yǐhòu, 从此以后, from then on; from now on, L. 28, p. 250

cónglái méi *V. guò*, 从来没 *v. 过*, have never *V-ed* before, L. 3, p. 24
 cóngqián, 从前, *t.w.*, once upon a time; sometime ago; in past days, L. 16, p. 142
 cóngxiǎo, 从小, *adv.*, from childhood, L. 43, p. 388
 cùjìn, 促进, *v.*, promote; accelerate, L. 27, p. 244
 cúnzài, 存在, *v.*, exist, L. 23, p. 208
 cuòshī, 措施, *n.*, (political, financial, etc.) measure; step, L. 34, p. 310
 cuòwù, 错误, *adj./n.*, error; mistake, wrong, L. 46, p. 416

D

dāying, 答应, *v.*, agree; promise; answer, L. 18, p. 163
 dáchéng, 达成, *v.*, reach (an agreement), L. 28, p. 251
 dádào, 达到, *v.*, achieve (a goal), L. 34, p. 310
 dǎ, 打, *v.*, (in this context) add subtitles, L. 23, p. 210
 dǎbài, 打败, *v.*, defeat; beat, be defeated, L. 42, p. 378
 dǎ diànhuà, 打电话, *v.-o.*, make a phone call; call, L. 2, p. 11
 dǎ jiāodào, 打交道, *v.-o.*, come into contact with; have dealings with, L. 18, p. 162
 dǎ/kāi, 打开, *v.-c.*, open, L. 1, p. 2
 dǎ/pái, 打牌, *v.-o.*, play cards, L. 21, p. 193
 dǎ/pò, 打破, *v.-c.*, break; smash, L. 27, p. 243
 dǎ/qiú, 打球, *v.-o.*, play ball; play a ball game, L. 14, p. 128
 dǎsǎo, 打扫, *v.*, sweep; clean, L. 2, p. 12
 dǎ tàijíquán, 打太极拳, *v.-o.*, do taijiquan, L. 14, p. 128
 dǎ zhāohu, 打招呼, *v.-o.*, say hello, L. 16, p. 144
 dǎ/zì, 打字, *v.-o.*, type; typewrite, L. 37, p. 337
 dàbā, 大巴, *n.*, large bus, L. 1, p. 2
 dà bù.fen, 大部分, *adj.*, most, L. 12, p. 115
 dàdà.de, 大大地, *adv.*, greatly, L. 22, p. 201
 dàdōu, 大都, *adv.*, for the most part; mostly, L. 40, p. 361
 dàduō, 大多, *adv.*, for the most part; mostly, L. 6, p. 54
 dàduōshù, 大多数, *n.*, great majority, L. 41, p. 370
 dàgài, 大概, *adv.*, generally; approximately; perhaps, L. 12, p. 114
 dà guīmó, 大规模, *adj.*, on a large scale, L. 17, p. 155
 dàguōfàn, 大锅饭, *n.*, food prepared in a large pot, L. 27, p. 245
 dàjiā, 大家, *n.*, everyone, L. 7, p. 62
 dàjiē xiǎoxiàng, 大街小巷, *idm.*, big streets and small alleys-almost everywhere/anywhere, L. 15, p. 134
 dàliàng, 大量, *adj./adv.*, a large number; a great deal, L. 42, p. 378
 dàlù, 大陆, *n.*, mainland, L. 11, p. 102

dàshēng, 大声, *adv.*, loudly; in a loud voice, L. 15, p. 136
 Dàtóng, 大同, *n.*, Datong (in Shanxi), L. 13, p. 121
 dàtóng xiǎoyì, 大同小异, *idm.*, largely identical but with minor differences, L. 31, p. 278
 dàxiàng, 大象, *n.*, elephant, L. 16, p. 144
 dà xióngmāo, 大熊猫, *n.*, panda; giant panda, L. 16, p. 142
 dàyuē, 大约, *adv.*, approximately; about, L. 11, p. 100
 dàzhì, 大致, *adv.*, roughly; more or less, L. 35, p. 317
 dài, 带, *v.*, take; bring; carry, L. 1, p. 1
 dài, 带, *v.*, bear; have (certain air, appearance, or unique feature), L. 8, p. 70
 dàibiǎo, 代表, *v.*, represent, L. 17, p. 153
 dàifu, 大夫, *n.*, physician; doctor, L. 5, p. 48
 dài//lái, 带来, *v.*, bring about; bring along; produce, L. 23, p. 210
 dài, 代替, *v.*, replace; substitute for, L. 11, p. 102
 dài, 待遇, *n.*, treatment, L. 42, p. 379
 dānqīn jiātíng, 单亲家庭, *n.*, single-parent family, L. 32, p. 290
 dānrénjiān, 单人间, *n.*, single room, L. 2, p. 11
 dānwèi, 单位, *n.*, (work) unit, L. 39, p. 350
 dānxīn, 担心, *v.*, worry; feel anxious, L. 1, p. 1
 dānyuán, 单元, *n.*, unit, L. 35, p. 320
 dān.zi, 单子, *n.*, form; list, L. 9, p. 81
 dānchǎofàn, 蛋炒饭, *n.*, rice fried with eggs, L. 20, p. 185
 dāng, 当, *v.*, be; work as; serve as, L. 39, p. 352
 dāngdài, 当代, *adj.*, contemporary, L. 42, p. 378
 dāngdàishǐ, 当代史, *n.*, contemporary history, L. 42, p. 378
 dāngdì, 当地, *p.w.*, local; in the locality, L. 6, p. 56
 dāngnián, 当年, *t.w.*, in those years (days), L. 43, p. 386
 dāngshí, 当时, *t.w.*, then; at that time, L. 47, p. 429
 dāngzhōng, 当中, *postp.*, in the middle, L. 21, p. 192
 dǎng.buzhù, 挡不住, *v.-c.*, be unable to (be) resist(ed); be unable to (be) stop(ped), L. 43, p. 389
 dǎng//zhù, 挡住, *v.-c.*, stop; halt; hamper, L. 17, p. 155
 dāo.zi, 刀子, *n.*, knife, L. 7, p. 63
 dào, 到, *prep.*, up to, L. 12, p. 115
 dào, 倒, *adv.*, on the contrary, L. 5, p. 47
 dào, 倒, *v.*, pour out; empty, L. 22, p. 203
 dào, 道, *AN*, measure word for dishes, L. 20, p. 185
 dào, 到处, *adv.*, everywhere; at all places, L. 22, p. 200
 dào, 到达, *v.*, arrive, L. 36, p. 327
 dàodé, 道德, *n.*, morals; morality; ethics, L. 22, p. 201

- dàodǐ, 到底, *adv.*, after all; exactly, L. 10, p. 90
- dào.lǐ, 道理, *n.*, reason; sense, L. 29, p. 262
- dàolù, 道路, *n.*, road; way, L. 9, p. 79
- dào.shí.hòu, 到时候, until then; until that time, L. 18, p. 162
- dào...wéizhǐ, 到...为止, up to...; until..., L. 13, p. 122
- dé, 得, *v.*, contract (an illness), L. 12, p. 114
- dédào, 得到, *v.*, succeed in obtaining, L. 34, p. 311
- .dehěn, *adj.* 得很, very, L. 2, p. 13
- .de.yàomìng, *adj.* 得要命, awfully; extremely, L. 3, p. 25
- děi, 得, *v.*, must; have to, L. 2, p. 14
- dēng, 登, *v.*, ascend; mount, L. 17, p. 156
- děng, 等, *v.*, wait, L. 7, p. 62
- děng, ...等 *n.*, and so on; etc., L. 16, p. 144
- děngděng, 等等, and so on; etc., L. 22, p. 202
- díduì, 敌对, *adj.*, hostile; antagonistic, L. 28, p. 250
- díquè, 的确, *adv.*, indeed; really, L. 32, p. 288
- dírén, 敌人, *n.*, enemy, L. 17, p. 155
- dì, 地, *n.*, ground; floor, L. 16, p. 143
- dì.dào, 地道, *adj.*, authentic; genuine; real, L. 40, p. 363
- Dì'èr Cì Shìjiè Dàzhàn, 第二次世界大战, *n.*, the Second World War (1939-1945), L. 44, p. 396
- dìguó, 帝国, *n.*, empire, L. 42, p. 379
- dìguó zhǔyì, 帝国主义, *n.*, imperialism, L. 42, p. 379
- dìqiú, 地球, *n.*, the earth, L. 37, p. 337
- dìqiú.cūn, 地球村, *n.*, the global village, L. 37, p. 337
- dìqū, 地区, *n.*, area; district, L. 36, p. 327
- dìtiě, 地铁, *n.*, subway, L. 41, p. 371
- dìwèi, 地位, *n.*, position; status; standing, L. 19, p. 170
- dìxià, 地下, *adj.*, underground; subterranean, L. 21, p. 193
- dìzhǐ, 地址, *n.*, address, L. 4, p. 39
- diǎn, 点, *v.*, check (the number) to see if correct, L. 9, p. 81
- diǎn, ——点, *n.*, aspect; feature, L. 25, p. 228
- diǎn/cài, 点菜, *v.-o.*, order dishes (in a restaurant), L. 20, p. 182
- diàn, 电, *n.*, electricity, L. 7, p. 64
- diàn, 店, *n.*, shop; store, L. 8, p. 69
- diànchē, 电车, *n.*, (electric) tram, L. 41, p. 371
- diànhuà, 电话, *n.*, telephone; phone call, L. 2, p. 11
- diànnǎo, 电脑, *n.*, computer, L. 31, p. 280
- diànshì, 电视, *n.*, television, L. 2, p. 12
- diànshìjī, 电视机, *n.*, television set, L. 45, p. 405
- diànshìjù, 电视剧, *n.*, TV drama; soap opera, L. 40, p. 363
- diànyǐng, 电影, *n.*, movie, L. 30, p. 269
- diànyǐngyuàn, 电影院, *n.*, movie theater, L. 37, p. 336
- diànzǐ, 电子, *adj.*, electronic, L. 30, p. 271
- diànzǐ jìsuànjī, 电子计算机, *n.*, computer, L. 30, p. 271
- diànzǐ yóujiàn, 电子邮件, *n.*, e-mail, L. 37, p. 335
- diànzǐ yóuxì, 电子游戏, *n.*, video game, L. 43, p. 388
- dīng, 叮, *v.*, sting; bite, L. 5, p. 47
- diū, 丢, *v.*, lose (something), L. 4, p. 38
- dōng, 东, *n.*, east, L. 4, p. 38
- dōngběi, 东北, *n.*, northeast, L. 47, p. 428
- dōngnán, 东南, *n.*, southeast, L. 47, p. 428
- dōng nán xī běi, 东南西北, the east, the south, the west, and the north; every direction, L. 36, p. 328
- dōngsūn, 冬笋, *n.*, bamboo shoot, L. 20, p. 185
- dǒng, 懂, *v.*, understand; comprehend; know, L. 3, p. 25
- dòngcí, 动词, *n.*, verb, L. 20, p. 185
- dòngjī, 动机, *n.*, motive; intention, L. 44, p. 397
- dòngwù, 动物, *n.*, animal, L. 16, p. 142
- dòngwùyuán, 动物园, *n.*, zoo, L. 16, p. 142
- dòngzuò, 动作, *n.*, movement; notion; action, L. 12, p. 114
- dòu.fu, 豆腐, *n.*, bean curd; tofu, L. 20, p. 184
- dūshì, 都市, *n.*, city; metropolis, L. 41, p. 370
- dúlì, 独立, *n./adj.*, independence, independent, L. 35, p. 319
- dúshēng zǐnǚ, 独生子女, *n.*, “single-born-son-daughter”; only child, L. 33, p. 300
- dǔ, 堵, *v.*, stop up; block up, L. 9, p. 78
- dǔ/chē, 堵车, *v.-o.*, have a traffic jam, L. 9, p. 78
- dǔsè, 堵塞, *v.*, block up; stop up, L. 9, p. 79
- dù.zi, 肚子, *n.*, stomach; abdomen, L. 5, p. 46
- duǎn.chù, 短处, *n.*, shortcoming; weakness, L. 41, p. 372
- duǎnxìn, 短信, *n.*, “short-letter”, text message, L. 37, p. 337
- duàn, 段, *AN*, paragraph; part; segment, L. 19, p. 171
- duànliàn, 锻炼, *v.*, exercise; engage in physical training, L. 14, p. 128
- duì, 对, *prep.*, about; toward, L. 1, p. 2
- duìfāng, 对方, *n.*, the other side; the other party, L. 18, p. 162
- duìhuà, 对话, *n.*, dialogue; conversation, L. 19, p. 171
- duìmiàn, 对面, across from; in front of, L. 4, p. 38
- duìyú, 对于, *prep.*, 对; on; for; about; to, L. 30, p. 269
- dūn, 蹲, *v.*, squat on one's heels, L. 12, p. 113
- dùn, 顿, *AN*, measure word for a meal, L. 46, p. 416
- duō, 多——, *pref.*, multi-, L. 23, p. 209
- duōbànr, 多半儿, *adv.*, mostly, L. 3, p. 26
- duō dà, 多大, how old (used in a question), L. 18,

p. 164
duōfāngmiàn, 多方面, *adj.*, many-sided; in many ways, L. 28, p. 250
duō guǎn xiánshì, 多管闲事, *v.*, poke one's nose into others' business, L. 26, p. 236
duō mínzú, 多民族, *adj.*, multi-racial, L. 47, p. 427
duōyú, 多余, *adj.*, unnecessary; surplus, L. 26, p. 236
duō zī duō cǎi, 多姿多彩, *adj.*, colorful; diverse, L. 48, p. 437

E

érqiě, 而且, *conj.*, and; as well (as), furthermore, L. 2, p. 13
értóng, 儿童, *n.*, children, L. 35, p. 317
ěr duo, 耳朵, *n.*, ear, L. 16, p. 143
Èrhuan, 二环, *n.*, Second Ring Road, L. 9, p. 78

F

fā, 发, *v.*, send; send out; give out, L. 37, p. 337
fādá, 发达, *adj.*, developed; flourishing, L. 30, p. 271
fā/fú, 发福, *v.-o.*, gain weight, L. 33, p. 298
fāpiào, 发票, *n.*, bill; receipt, L. 9, p. 80
fā/shāo, 发烧, *v.-o.*, have a fever, L. 5, p. 47
fāshēng, 发生, *v.*, occur; take place happen; take place, L. 32, p. 289
fāxiàn, 发现, *v.*, find; discover, L. 3, p. 26
fāzhǎn, 发展, *v./n.*, develop, development, L. 9, p. 79
fāzhǎnzhōng guójiā, 发展中国家, *n.*, developing country, L. 24, p. 220
fǎlǜ, 法律, *n.*, law, L. 32, p. 290
fālāng, 发廊, *n.*, barbershop; hairdresser's, L. 8, p. 69
fānyì, 翻译, *v./n.*, translate; translation, L. 48, p. 437
fǎnnǎo, 烦恼, *n./adj.*, worries; vexation, be vexed; be worried, L. 33, p. 299
fánróng, 繁荣, *adj.*, prosperous; flourishing, L. 17, p. 154
fántǐzì, 繁体字, *n.*, traditional Chinese characters, L. 23, p. 210
fǎnduì, 反对, *v.*, oppose; be opposed to; object to, L. 35, p. 318
fǎn'ér, 反而, *conj.*, on the contrary; instead, L. 33, p. 299
fǎnyìng, 反映, *v.*, reflect; reflex; mirror, L. 25, p. 227
fànguǎnr, 饭馆, *n.*, restaurant, L. 2, p. 13
fàn làn, 泛滥, *v./adj.*, be in flood; inundate; overrun, overabundant; unchecked spreading, L. 45, p. 407
fàn zhuō, 饭桌, *n.*, dining table, L. 19, p. 170
fāngbiàn, 方便, *adj.*, convenient, L. 2, p. 14
fāngfǎ, 方法, *n.*, way; method, L. 20, p. 184

fāngmiàn, 方面, *n.*, respect; aspect; side, L. 2, p. 14
fāngshì, 方式, *n.*, pattern; fashion; way, L. 6, p. 56
fāngxiàng, 方向, *n.*, direction, L. 40, p. 361
fāngxiànggǎn, 方向感, *n.*, sense of direction, L. 40, p. 361
fāngyán, 方言, *n.*, dialect, L. 23, p. 208
fāngdìchǎn, 房地产, *n.*, real estate, L. 42, p. 380
fángzhǐ, 防止, *v.*, prevent; guard against; avoid, L. 17, p. 155
fǎngwèn, 访问, *v.*, visit (formally), L. 28, p. 250
fàngkuān, 放宽, *v.*, relax (restrictions), L. 30, p. 272
fàng/pì, 放屁, *v.-o.*, pass gas; fart, L. 26, p. 235
fàng/xīn, 放心, *v.-o.*, set one's mind at rest; feel relieved, L. 2, p. 11
fēiji, 飞机, *n.*, airplane, L. 1, p. 1
féipàng, 肥胖, *n./adj.*, obesity; obese, L. 33, p. 299
féipàngzhèng, 肥胖症, *n.*, obesity, L. 46, p. 418
fèi yòng, 费用, *n.*, expenses; costs; fees, L. 34, p. 309
fēn, 分, *v.*, divide; separate; part, L. 11, p. 101
fēnbù, 分布, *v.*, be distributed (over an area); be scattered, L. 47, p. 427
fēnchéng, 分成, *v.-c.*, divide into, L. 39, p. 352
fēn'gē, 分割, *v.*, separate; cut up; carve up, L. 48, p. 437
fēnpèi, 分配, *v.*, distribute; allot, L. 27, p. 244
fēnxī, 分析, *v./n.*, analyze, analysis, L. 29, p. 261
fēnchǎng, 坟场, *n.*, graveyard; cemetery, L. 35, p. 317
fènliàng, 分量, *n.*, amount, L. 34, p. 309
fēngfù, 丰富, *adj.*, rich; abundant, L. 24, p. 220
fēngfù, 丰富, *v./adj.*, enrich, rich, L. 48, p. 436
fēngjǐng, 风景, *n.*, scenery; landscape, L. 4, p. 39
fēngsú, 风俗, *n.*, common customs, L. 45, p. 408
fēngwèir, 风味, *n.*, special flavor; local flavor, L. 13, p. 122
fēngrènjī, 缝纫机, *n.*, sewing machine, L. 34, p. 309
Fójiào, 佛教, *n.*, Buddhism, L. 48, p. 436
fó jīng, 佛经, *n.*, Buddhist sutra, L. 48, p. 437
fūfù, 夫妇, *n.*, married couple; (lit.) husband and wife, L. 32, p. 290
fūqī, 夫妻, *n.*, married couple, L. 32, p. 289
fú, 幅, *AN*, measure word for painting, L. 10, p. 89
fúhào, 符号, *n.*, sign; symbol; notation, L. 31, p. 280
fúqì, 福气, *n.*, good fortune, L. 33, p. 298
fúwù, 服务, *n./v.*, service, serve; give service to, L. 8, p. 71
fúwùyuán, 服务员, *n.*, service personnel, L. 4, p. 37
fú zhuāng, 服装, *n.*, dress; clothing, L. 8, p. 70
fǔbài, 腐败, *n./adj.*, corruption, corrupt; rotten, L. 47,

- p. 429
- fù, 付, *v.*, pay, L. 19, p. 174
- fù, 负, *v.*, carry on the back; bear, L. 33, p. 300
- fùdān, 负担, *n.*, burden; load, L. 35, p. 319
- fùjìn, 附近, *p.w.*, nearby; in the vicinity, L. 4, p. 37
- fùmiàn, 负面, *adj.*, negative, L. 29, p. 261
- fùnǚ, 妇女, *n.*, women (as a collective noun), L. 32, p. 288
- fùyù, 富裕, *adj.*, rich; wealthy; prosperous, L. 34, p. 308
- fù zérèn, 负责任, *v.-o.*, be responsible for; be accountable for, L. 33, p. 300
- fù/zhàng, 付账, *v.-o.*, pay a bill, L. 19, p. 174
- G**
- gāi, 该, *aux.*, should; ought to; 应该, L. 5, p. 48
- gǎi, 改, *v.*, change; alter; correct, L. 3, p. 26
- gǎibiàn, 改变, *n./v.*, change; alter, L. 12, p. 115
- gǎi//diào, 改掉, *v.-c.*, give up; drop, L. 22, p. 202
- gǎigé, 改革, *v.*, reform, L. 11, p. 101
- gǎigé kāifàng, 改革开放, *n.*, the opening-up and reform policy of China starting in the late 1970's, L. 11, p. 101
- gǎijìn, 改进, *v./n.*, improve, improvement, L. 36, p. 326
- gǎishàn, 改善, *v.*, improve; make (something) better, L. 46, p. 419
- gān/bēi, 干杯, Cheers!; Bottoms up!, L. 19, p. 172
- gān'gà, 尴尬, *adj.*, awkward; embarrassed, L. 24, p. 219
- gānjìng, 干净, *adj.*, clean; neat and tidy, L. 3, p. 26
- gǎn, ——感, *suffix*, sense of ..., L. 40, p. 361
- gǎn.bu shàng, 赶不上, *v.-c.*, cannot catch up with, L. 9, p. 79
- gǎnjǐn, 赶紧, *adv.*, without loosing time; hastily; quickly, L. 16, p. 144
- gǎn xìngqù, 感兴趣, *v.-o.*, be interested in, L. 43, p. 387
- gàn, 干, *v.*, (colloquial) do, L. 39, p. 351
- gāng, 刚, *adv.*, just, L. 3, p. 25
- gǎng, 岗, *n.*, a post, L. 39, p. 350
- Gǎngrén zhì Gǎng, 港人治港, "Hong Kong citizens govern Hong Kong", L. 42, p. 379
- gāokǎo, 高考, *n.*, the entrance examination for colleges and universities, L. 29, p. 260
- gāosù gōnglù, 高速公路, *n.*, expressway; freeway, L. 1, p. 3
- gāoxìng, 高兴, *adj.*, happy, L. 43, p. 389
- gāoyǎ, 高雅, *adj.*, refined; elegant, L. 26, p. 236
- gào.su, 告诉, *v.*, tell; inform, L. 15, p. 136
- gē, 歌, *n.*, song, L. 15, p. 134
- gē.bo, 胳膊, *n.*, arm, L. 5, p. 47
- gēràng, 割让, *v.*, cede, L. 42, p. 379
- gélí, 隔离, *v.*, keep apart; isolate; segregate, L. 28, p. 251
- gémìng, 革命, *n.*, revolution, L. 43, p. 386
- gè, 各, *n.*, *adj.*, each; every, L. 6, p. 56
- gè fù gè .de, 各付各的, go Dutch, L. 19, p. 174
- gèháng gèyè, 各行各业, *n.*, all trades and professions, L. 27, p. 244
- gèrén, 个人, *adj.*, individual; personal, L. 18, p. 164
- gèshì gèyàng, 各式各样, *adj.*, every kind of; all sorts of; all kinds of, L. 15, p. 135
- gèxìng, 个性, *n.*, individual character; personality, L. 48, p. 439
- gè yǒu suǒ cháng, 各有所长, *idm.*, each has his own strong points, L. 41, p. 370
- gè yǒu suǒ duǎn, 各有所短, *idm.*, each has his own shortcomings, L. 41, p. 372
- gèzhǒng gèyàng, 各种各样, *adj.*, all kinds of, L. 22, p. 200
- gěi miàn.zi, 给面子, *v.-o.*, show due respect for somebody's feelings, L. 18, p. 162
- gēnběn, 根本, *adv.*, utterly; completely; at all (always used in negative sentences), L. 1, p. 2
- gèng, 更, *adv.*, even more, more, still more, L. 3, p. 24
- gōngchǎng, 工厂, *n.*, factory, L. 24, p. 219
- gōnggòng, 公共, *adj.*, public; communal, L. 4, p. 37
- gōnggòng qìchē, 公共汽车, *n.*, bus, L. 4, p. 37
- gōngjiāochē, 公交车, *n.*, same as 公共汽车; bus, L. 16, p. 142
- gōngjīn, 公斤, *n.*, kilogram, L. 33, p. 298
- gōngjù, 工具, *n.*, tool; instrument, L. 13, p. 122
- gōngkāi, 公开, *adj.*, public; open (places, information, etc.), L. 32, p. 289
- gōnglì, 功利, *n.*, utility; material gain, L. 44, p. 397
- gōnglù, 公路, *n.*, highway, main road, L. 41, p. 370
- gōngpíng, 公平, *adj.*, fair; just, L. 29, p. 261
- gōngrén, 工人, *n.*, manual worker; workman, L. 24, p. 220
- gōngsī, 公司, *n.*, company; corporation, L. 24, p. 220
- gōng.wei, 恭维, *v.*, compliment, L. 33, p. 298
- gōngyèhuà, 工业化, *n.*, industrialization, L. 35, p. 320
- gōngyuán, 公园, *n.*, park, L. 4, p. 38
- gōngzī, 工资, *n.*, wages; salary, L. 25, p. 228
- gònghéguó, 共和国, *n.*, republic, L. 22, p. 201
- gòngxiàn, 贡献, *n./v.*, contribution, contribute, L. 24, p. 221
- gōutōng, 沟通, *v.*, communicate, L. 23, p. 209
- gòumǎi, 购买, *v.*, purchase, L. 36, p. 327

- gǔ, 股, *AN*, measure word for strength, smell, etc., L. 12, p. 114
- gǔdài, 古代, *n.*, ancient times, L. 14, p. 127
- gǔdiǎn, 古典, *adj.*, classical, L. 30, p. 271
- gǔdǒng, 古董, *n.*, antique, L. 10, p. 89
- gǔhuà, 古画, *n.*, ancient painting, L. 10, p. 90
- gǔjīn bìngcún, 古今并存, the ancient and the current exist simultaneously, L. 26, p. 235
- gǔjīn zhōng wài, 古今中外, *idm.*, ancient and modern; Chinese and foreign; at all times and in all places, L. 40, p. 360
- gǔlǎo, 古老, *adj.*, ancient; age-old, L. 1, p. 3
- gǔpiào, 股票, *n.*, stock, L. 42, p. 380
- gùdìng, 固定, *adj.*, fixed; stable, L. 48, p. 439
- Gùgōng, 故宫, *n.*, the Palace Museum, L. 14, p. 127
- gùrán, 固然, *conj.*, it is true that; no doubt, L. 29, p. 261
- guā/hú.zi, 刮胡子, *v.-o.*, shave one's beard, L. 8, p. 71
- guà/hào, 挂号, *v.-o.*, register; send by registered mail, L. 4, p. 38
- guài.bu.de, 怪不得, *conj.*, no wonder; so that's why, L. 6, p. 54
- guānchá, 观察, *v.*, observe; watch; survey, L. 13, p. 122
- guān/diào, 关掉, *v.-c.*, turn off, L. 5, p. 48
- guānfāng, 官方, *adj.*, official, L. 42, p. 380
- guānguāng, 观光, *v.*, go sightseeing, L. 15, p. 134
- guānguāngkè, 观光客, *n.*, tourist; sightseer, L. 15, p. 134
- guān/mén, 关门, *v.-o.*, (said of stores, offices, etc.) close, L. 9, p. 80
- guānniàn, 观念, *n.*, concept; notion; idea, L. 27, p. 244
- guān.xi, 关系, *n.*, relevance, relationships, L. 1, p. 3
- guān.xi, 关系, *n.*, connections; relationships, L. 29, p. 261
- guǎn, 馆, *n.*, shops, L. 8, p. 69
- guǎn.zi, 馆子, *n.*, (informal) restaurant, L. 20, p. 183
- guànhuài, 惯坏, *v.-c.*, spoil, L. 2, p. 13
- guāng, 光, *adv.*, only; alone; merely, L. 23, p. 211
- guāngmíng, 光明, *n./adj.*, light, bright, L. 45, p. 405
- Guāngmíng Rìbào, 光明日报, *n.*, Guangming Daily (newspaper), L. 45, p. 405
- guǎng, 广, *adj.*, vast; wide, L. 47, p. 427
- guǎngbō, 广播, *n./v.*, radio broadcast, broadcast, L. 23, p. 211
- Guǎngdōng, 广东, *n.*, Guangdong Province, L. 20, p. 183
- guǎnggào, 广告, *n.*, advertisement, L. 22, p. 201
- guàng, 逛, *v.*, stroll; go window-shopping, L. 10, p. 91
- guīfàn, 规范, *adj./n.*, standard; normal, norm, L. 23, p. 208
- guīfànzì, 规范字, *n.*, standardized characters, L. 23, p. 208
- guīmó, 规模, *n.*, scale; scope; dimensions, L. 17, p. 155
- guīzé, 规则, *n.*, regulation; rule, L. 21, p. 193
- guì, 贵, *adj.*, expensive, L. 6, p. 55
- guìtái, 柜台, *n.*, counter, L. 4, p. 40
- guō, 锅, *n.*, pot; pan; cauldron, etc., L. 7, p. 63
- guódū, 国都, *n.*, the national capital, L. 40, p. 360
- guójì, 国际, *adj.*, international, L. 1, p. 1
- guójiā, 国家, *n.*, country; state; nation, L. 23, p. 209
- Guójiā Dà Jùyuàn, 国家大剧院, *n.*, National Centre for the Performing Arts, L. 40, p. 362
- Guójiā Tǐyùchǎng, 国家体育场, *n.*, National Stadium, L. 40, p. 362
- Guójiā Yóuyǒng Zhōngxīn, 国家游泳中心, *n.*, National Aquatics Center, L. 40, p. 362
- guónèi, 国内, *adj.*, internal; domestic, L. 13, p. 122
- guóqíng, 国情, *n.*, the condition or situation of a nation, L. 45, p. 408
- Guóyǔ, 国语, *n.*, Mandarin Chinese, L. 23, p. 209
- Guóyǔ, 国语, *n.*, the national language; (here) the National Language of China, L. 31, p. 280
- guǒrán, 果然, *adv.*, as expected; sure enough, L. 44, p. 395
- guò, 过, *v.*, pass; cross, L. 4, p. 38
- guò, 过, *v.*, spend (time); pass (time duration), L. 9, p. 80
- guò..., 过 *adj., pref.*, too; exceeding, L. 39, p. 351
- guòchéng, 过程, *n.*, course; process, L. 28, p. 251
- guòdù, 过渡, *v./n.*, transit, transition, L. 34, p. 311
- guòfēn, 过分, *adv.*, excessively; over-, L. 29, p. 262
- guòjiē tiānqiáo, 过街天桥, *n.*, overhead bridge that goes across a street; overpass, L. 21, p. 192
- guòqù, 过去, *n./adv.*, past, in the past; formerly, L. 23, p. 209
- guò rì.zi, 过日子, *v.-o.*, lead a life, L. 41, p. 371
- guò//shang, 过上, *v.-c.*, be able to have (a high standard of living), L. 34, p. 311

H

- hái.zi, 孩子, *n.*, child; children; kid, L. 16, p. 145
- hǎi, 海, *n.*, sea, L. 15, p. 134
- hǎiguān, 海关, *n.*, customs, L. 1, p. 1
- hǎiwài, 海外, *p.w.*, overseas; abroad, L. 11, p. 101
- hǎixiá, 海峡, *n.*, strait, L. 31, p. 278
- hǎixiá liǎng'àn, 海峡两岸, *n.*, (here) the two coasts of the Taiwan Strait; mainland China and Taiwan,

- L. 31, p. 278
- hài, 害, *v.*, harm; damage, L. 45, p. 407
- hànbǎobāo, 汉堡包, *n.*, hamburger, L. 33, p. 300
- Hànrén, 汉人, *n.*, the Han people, L. 47, p. 427
- Hànyǔ, 汉语, *n.*, Chinese language, L. 27, p. 243
- Hànyǔ pinyin, 汉语拼音, *n.*, the Chinese phonetic alphabet, L. 31, p. 280
- Hànzì, 汉字, *n.*, Chinese characters, L. 23, p. 210
- hángkōng, 航空, *n.*, aviation, L. 36, p. 327
- hángyè, 行业, *n.*, trade; profession, L. 27, p. 244
- háo, 毫, in the least, L. 31, p. 279
- háo wú, 毫无, not in the least, L. 31, p. 279
- hǎobishuō, 好比说, for instance; for example, L. 45, p. 408
- hǎochu, 好处, *n.*, benefit; gain; profit; advantage, L. 3, p. 27
- hǎo jǐ..., 好几..., quite a few, L. 5, p. 48
- hǎoxiàng...shì.de, 好像...似的, *adv.*, seem; as if, L. 16, p. 144
- hǎozài, 好在, *adv.*, luckily; fortunately, L. 1, p. 2
- hào, 号, *n.*, number, L. 4, p. 39
- hào.zi, 耗子, *n.*, mouse; rat, L. 26, p. 236
- hē//jiǔ, 喝酒, *v.-o.*, drink alcoholic liquor, L. 15, p. 134
- hē//zuì, 喝醉, *v.-c.*, be drunk, L. 19, p. 172
- hé, 河, *n.*, river, L. 16, p. 145
- hé.lí, 合理, *adj.*, reasonable, L. 39, p. 353
- hé.qì, 和气, *adj.*, friendly; polite; amiable, L. 8, p. 71
- héshì, 合适, *adv./adj.*, properly, proper; appropriate; suitable, L. 11, p. 103
- hé.zī, 合资, *adj.*, joint venture, L. 43, p. 387
- hēi, 黑, *adj.*, dark, L. 14, p. 128
- hēisè, 黑色, *n./adj.*, black, L. 16, p. 143
- hěishǎo, 很少, *adv.*, seldom, L. 6, p. 54
- hōnggānjī, 烘干机, *n.*, dryer (for drying wet clothes), L. 7, p. 62
- hónglǜdēng, 红绿灯, *n.*, traffic light, L. 9, p. 80
- hóngshāo, 红烧, *v.*, braise in soy sauce, L. 20, p. 184
- hóu.zi, 猴子, *n.*, monkey, L. 16, p. 145
- Hòuhǎi, 后海, *n.*, Houhai; a famous lake in Beijing, L. 15, p. 134
- hòulái, 后来, *n.*, afterwards, L. 1, p. 2
- hòuménr, 后门儿, *n.*, back door, L. 29, p. 261
- hūlūè, 忽略, *v.*, neglect, L. 31, p. 278
- hú, 湖, *n.*, lake, L. 15, p. 135
- Húnán, 湖南, *n.*, Hunan Province, L. 20, p. 183
- hútòng, 胡同儿, *n.*, traditional alleys in Beijing, L. 40, p. 362
- hú.zi, 胡子, *n.*, beard, L. 8, p. 71
- hù, 户, *AN*, measure word for household, L. 45, p. 405
- hùxiāng, 互相, *adv.*, mutually; with each other, L. 44, p. 396
- hùzhào, 护照, *n.*, passport, L. 9, p. 81
- huā, 花, *v.*, spend (time or money), L. 16, p. 143
- huā.fei, 花费, *n./v.*, expenses, spend; cost, L. 34, p. 308
- Huāhuā gōngzǐ, 花花公子, *n.*, Playboy, L. 1, p. 2
- huā//qián, 花钱, *v.-o.*, spend (money), L. 10, p. 92
- huāyuán, 花园, *n.*, garden, L. 15, p. 135
- huà.lì, 华丽, *adj.*, magnificent; resplendent, L. 14, p. 128
- Huáshèngdùn, 华盛顿, *n.*, Washington, D. C., L. 46, p. 418
- huà, ——化, *suffix*, -ize; -ization, L. 37, p. 337
- huà.jù, 话剧, *n.*, modern drama; stage play, L. 30, p. 269
- huà shé tiān zú, 画蛇添足, *idm.*, draw a snake and add feet to it — ruin the effect by adding something superfluous, L. 26, p. 236
- huà.tí, 话题, *n.*, topic of conversation, L. 18, p. 164
- huàijiù, 怀旧, *n./v.*, a sense of nostalgia; nostalgic sentiments, recollect the good old days, L. 43, p. 386
- huáiniàn, 怀念, *v.*, cherish the memory of; think fondly of, L. 11, p. 103
- huānyíng, 欢迎, *v.*, welcome; be received favorably, L. 37, p. 336
- huānchéng gōnglù, 环城公路, *n.*, the roads circling the city; ring road; loop road, L. 40, p. 362
- huánjìng, 环境, *n.*, environment, L. 7, p. 64
- huàn, 换, *v.*, change, L. 2, p. 12
- huángdì, 皇帝, *n.*, emperor, L. 15, p. 135
- huángjiā, 皇家, *adj.*, imperial, L. 15, p. 135
- huī.fù, 恢复, *v.*, resume, L. 42, p. 378
- huídá, 回答, *n./v.*, answer, L. 18, p. 163
- huíguī, 回归, *n./v.*, return, L. 42, p. 379
- húí//guó, 回国, *v.-o.*, return to one's country, L. 38, p. 345
- Huízú, 回族, *n.*, the Hui people, L. 47, p. 428
- hūnwài guān.xi, 婚外关系, *n.*, extra-marital affair, L. 32, p. 289
- hūnyīn, 婚姻, *n.*, marriage, L. 32, p. 289
- hūnlùn, 混乱, *n./adj.*, chaos; confusion, in chaos, L. 23, p. 210
- huór, 活儿, *n.*, (colloquial) work, L. 39, p. 351
- huódòng, 活动, *n.*, activity, L. 16, p. 142
- huólì, 活力, *n.*, vigor; energy, L. 40, p. 364
- huǒchē, 火车, *n.*, "fire-car"; train, L. 13, p. 121
- huò, 货, *n.*, goods, L. 11, p. 102
- huò, 或, *conj.*, 或者; or, L. 35, p. 317

huòyùn, 货运, *n.*, cargo transportation, L. 36, p. 326
huòzhě, 或者, *conj.*, or, L. 18, p. 162

J

jī, 机, *n.*, 机器 (jīqì); machine, L. 7, p. 62
jī, 鸡, *n.*, chicken, L. 20, p. 184
jīběn, 基本, *adj.*, basic; fundamental, L. 20, p. 184
jīchǎng, 机场, *n.*, airport, L. 1, p. 1
jīchǔ, 基础, *n.*, foundation, L. 33, p. 301
jīhū, 几乎, *adv.*, almost; nearly; practically, L. 11, p. 103
jīhuì, 机会, *n.*, opportunity; chance, L. 13, p. 122
jīliè, 激烈, *adj.*, intense; sharp; fierce, L. 35, p. 318
jí, 急, *v.*, worry; make anxious; make impatient, L. 9, p. 79
jíle, *adj.* 极了, extremely; very, L. 2, p. 14
jíshǐ, 即使, *conj.*, even though; even if, L. 32, p. 289
jǐ, 挤, *v./adj.*, crowd; pack; cram, L. 35, p. 320
jǐshíwàn, 几十万, *n.*, hundreds of thousands, L. 38, p. 343
jì, 寄, *v.*, send; mail, L. 4, p. 38
jì...yě..., 既...也..., *conj.*, both ...and; as well as, L. 12, p. 114
jìchéngchē, 计程车, *n.*, taxi, L. 31, p. 280
jìde, 记得, *v.*, remember, L. 20, p. 184
jìhuà, 计划, *n./v.*, plan; project, plan, L. 39, p. 351
jìhuà jīngjì, 计划经济, *n.*, planned economy, L. 39, p. 351
jìsuàn, 计算, *v.*, calculate, L. 27, p. 243
jìsuànjī, 计算机, *n.*, computer, L. 27, p. 243
jìxù, 继续, *v.*, continue, L. 38, p. 343
jìyì, 记忆, *n.*, memory, L. 29, p. 262
jì/zhu, 记住, *v.-c.*, memorize, L. 20, p. 184
jiā, 家, *AN*, measure word for business establishments, L. 8, p. 69
jiā, 加, *v.*, add; put in, L. 11, p. 102
jiāchángcài, 家常菜, *n.*, home cooking; simple meal, L. 19, p. 173
jiājiàn, 加建, *v.*, (of buildings) extend; expand; add extra building, L. 17, p. 155
jiājù, 家具, *n.*, furniture, L. 24, p. 219
jiākuài, 加快, *v.*, speed up; accelerate, L. 36, p. 327
jiāqiáng, 加强, *v.*, strengthen; enhance, L. 36, p. 328
jiātíng, 家庭, *n.*, family; household; home, L. 25, p. 227
jiāxiāng, 家乡, *n.*, hometown, L. 38, p. 344
jiāyòng diànrì, 家用电器, *n.*, household appliances, L. 7, p. 63
jiāzhòng, 加重, *v.*, make or become heavier; increase the weight of, L. 35, p. 319

jiǎ, 甲, *n.*, the first of the ten Heavenly Stems; used as a pronoun here meaning "the first person", L. 32, p. 288
jià, 价, *n.*, 价钱; 价格; price, L. 10, p. 89
jiàgé, 价格, *n.*, price, L. 42, p. 380
jiān, 煎, *v.*, fry in shallow oil, L. 20, p. 184
jiānchí, 坚持, *v.*, insist on; persist in, L. 6, p. 56
jiǎn, 剪, *v.*, cut (with scissors); clip; trim, L. 8, p. 71
jiǎnchá, 检查, *v./n.*, check; examine; inspect, inspection, L. 1, p. 3
jiǎnchēng, 简称, *n.*, the abbreviated form of a name, L. 20, p. 184
jiǎn/féi, 减肥, *v.-o.*, go on a diet to lose weight, L. 33, p. 298
jiǎnlòu, 简陋, *adj.*, simple and crude, L. 28, p. 250
jiǎnqīng, 减轻, *v.*, alleviate, L. 39, p. 351
jiǎnshǎo, 减少, *v.*, decrease; reduce, L. 22, p. 201
jiǎntǐzì, 简体字, *n.*, simplified Chinese characters, L. 23, p. 210
jiǎnzhí, 简直, *adv.*, simply; virtually, L. 2, p. 13
jiàn, 建, *v.*, build; construct, L. 17, p. 154
jiànjiàn, 渐渐, *adv.*, gradually, L. 11, p. 101
jiànkāng, 健康, *n./adj.*, health; physique, healthy, L. 2, p. 14
jiànlì, 建立, *v.*, establish; set up, L. 47, p. 429
jiàn//miàn, 见面, *v.-o.*, meet (somebody), L. 33, p. 298
jiànshè, 建设, *v./n.*, construct, construction, L. 36, p. 326
jiànzhù, 建筑, *n.*, building, L. 14, p. 128
Jiāng, 江, *n.*, Jiangsu Province; 江苏, L. 20, p. 182
jiānglái, 将来, *n.*, future; in the future, L. 42, p. 380
Jiāng Zhè, 江浙, *n.*, Jiangsu and Zhejiang Provinces; 江苏省 and 浙江省, L. 20, p. 182
jiǎng, 讲, *v.*, stress; pay attention to; be particular about, L. 22, p. 202
jiǎng/jià, 讲价, *v.-o.*, bargain; haggle over the price, L. 10, p. 89
jiǎngjiū, 讲究, *v.*, be particular about; pay attention to; be fastidious about, L. 19, p. 171
jiǎng wénmíng, 讲文明, stress on decorum, L. 22, p. 202
jiàngdī, 降低, *v.*, reduce; drop; lower, L. 24, p. 221
jiàngluò, 降落, *v.*, land; descend, L. 1, p. 1
jiāo, 交, *v.*, make (friends), L. 13, p. 122
jiāo, 教, *v.*, teach, L. 18, p. 164
jiāo, 交, *v.*, hand over; deliver, L. 25, p. 228
jiāoliú, 交流, *n./v.*, interaction, exchange; interchange, L. 28, p. 250
jiāoqū, 郊区, *n.*, suburb, L. 17, p. 154

- jiāotán, 交谈, *v.*, talk with each other; converse; chat, L. 13, p. 122
- jiāotōng, 交通, *n.*, traffic, L. 9, p. 79
- jiāotōng dùsè, 交通堵塞, *n.*, traffic jam, L. 9, p. 79
- jiāowǎng, 交往, *n./v.*, contact; association, associate with, L. 31, p. 281
- jiǎo, 角, *n.*, corner, L. 44, p. 396
- jiǎodù, 角度, *n.*, angle; point of view, L. 3, p. 27
- jiǎo.zi, 饺子, *n.*, dumpling, L. 20, p. 183
- jiào, 叫, *v.*, be called as; call, L. 8, p. 69
- jiàocái, 教材, *n.*, teaching material, L. 30, p. 271
- jiàochē, 轿车, *n.*, sedan, L. 40, p. 362
- jiàokēshū, 教科书, *n.*, textbook, L. 46, p. 416
- jiàoxué, 教学, *n.*, teaching; education; pedagogy, L. 44, p. 396
- jiàoxùn, 教训, *n.*, lesson; moral, L. 22, p. 202
- jiàoyù, 教育, *n.*, education, L. 29, p. 260
- jiē, 接, *v.*, meet; welcome; fetch, L. 1, p. 1
- jiē, 街, *n.*, street, L. 4, p. 38
- jiēchù, 接触, *v.*, come into contact with, L. 31, p. 281
- jiēdào, 街道, *n.*, street, L. 30, p. 270
- jiējí, 阶级, *n.*, (social) class, L. 47, p. 429
- jiējīng, 街景, *n.*, street scene, L. 21, p. 194
- jiēshòu, 接受, *v.*, accept, L. 28, p. 252
- jiētóu, 街头, *p.w.*, street corner; street, L. 44, p. 396
- jiégòu, 结构, *n.*, structure, L. 20, p. 185
- jiéguǒ, 结果, *adv./n.*, as a result, result, L. 5, p. 47
- jié/hūn, 结婚, *v.-o.*, marry; get married, L. 31, p. 279
- jiémù, 节目, *n.*, (TV, radio, etc.) show; program, L. 45, p. 406
- jiéshěng, 节省, *v.*, economize; save; use sparingly, L. 7, p. 64
- jiéshù, 结束, *v.*, finish; conclude, L. 42, p. 378
- jiěfàng, 解放, *n./v.*, the liberation of China in 1949, liberate; emancipate, L. 30, p. 272
- jiěgù, 解雇, *v.*, lay off; fire, L. 39, p. 351
- jiějué, 解决, *v.*, solve, L. 34, p. 310
- jiěkǒu, 借口, *n.*, excuse, L. 2, p. 14
- jièlán, 芥兰, *n.*, Chinese leaf mustard, L. 20, p. 186
- jièshào, 介绍, *v.*, introduce, L. 46, p. 415
- jīnhuángsè, 金黄色, *n./adj.*, golden yellow, L. 16, p. 144
- jīnsīhóu, 金丝猴, *n.*, golden monkey, L. 16, p. 144
- jǐnzhāng, 紧张, *adj.*, (said of a financial market) tight; tense; high demand, L. 34, p. 310
- jǐnzhāng, 紧张, *adj.*, tense; intense; strained, L. 5, p. 48
- jìn, 近, *adj.*, close; near, L. 2, p. 13
- jìn, 禁, *v.*, prohibit; ban; forbid, L. 30, p. 272
- jìn, 尽, *v.*, exert; exhaust, L. 35, p. 318
- jìnbù, 进步, *n./v.*, advance; progress; improvement (cannot be followed by an object), L. 12, p. 115
- jīnlái, 近来, *adv.*, recently, L. 33, p. 298
- jìnniánlái, 近年来, *adv.*, 最近几年来, L. 45, p. 405
- jìnrù, 进入, *v.*, enter; get into, L. 17, p. 154
- jìnxíng, 进行, *v.*, carry on; carry out; conduct, L. 28, p. 251
- jìnyíbù, 进一步, *adv.*, go a step further; further, L. 18, p. 163
- jīngcháng, 经常, *adv.*, often; frequently, L. 3, p. 26
- jīngdiǎn, 经典, *n.*, classics, L. 30, p. 271
- jīngjì, 经济, *n.*, economy, L. 24, p. 221
- Jīngjiǔxiàn, 京九线, *n.*, Beijing-Kowloon (Railway) Line, L. 36, p. 326
- Jīngjù, 京剧, *n.*, Beijing Opera, L. 40, p. 363
- jīngquè, 精确, *adj.*, precise, L. 40, p. 361
- jīng.shen, 精神, *n.*, vigor; vitality; spirit, L. 6, p. 54
- jīngtōng, 精通, *v.*, be highly proficient in; possess mastery of, L. 30, p. 271
- jīngyàn, 经验, *n.*, experience, L. 30, p. 271
- jǐngdiǎn, 景点, *n.*, scenic spot, L. 14, p. 127
- jìng, 敬, *v.*, offer politely, L. 19, p. 172
- jìng, 竟, *adv.*, 竟然; 居然; unexpectedly; to one's surprise, L. 48, p. 436
- jìnglǎoyuàn, 敬老院, *n.*, nursing home, L. 35, p. 318
- jìngzhēng, 竞争, *n./v.*, competition, compete, L. 27, p. 244
- jiǔ, 久, *adj.*, long; for a long time, L. 12, p. 113
- jiǔ, 酒, *n.*, wine; liquor, L. 15, p. 134
- jiǔbā, 酒吧, *n.*, bar; barroom, L. 15, p. 134
- jiǔlóng, 九龙, *n.*, Jiulong (Kowloon), L. 36, p. 326
- jiù/lyè, 就业, *v.-o.*, obtain employment, L. 24, p. 220
- jūmín, 居民, *n.*, resident, L. 33, p. 299
- jūrán, 居然, *adv.*, unexpectedly; to one's surprise, L. 13, p. 121
- jūzhù, 居住, *v.*, live; reside; dwell, L. 47, p. 428
- júmiàn, 局面, *n.*, aspect; situation, L. 28, p. 250
- jǔbàn, 举办, *v.*, hold (an exhibition, contest, etc.), L. 40, p. 362
- jǔxíng, 举行, *v.*, hold (a meeting, ceremony, etc.), L. 29, p. 260
- jùjué, 拒绝, *v.*, reject, L. 18, p. 162
- jùlí, 距离, *n.*, distance; disparity, L. 36, p. 327
- jùshuō, 据说, *adv.*, it is said; they say, L. 1, p. 2
- jùxíng, 句型, *n.*, sentence pattern, L. 46, p. 417
- jùyuàn, 剧院, *n.*, theater, L. 40, p. 362
- juédìng, 决定, *v./n.*, decide, decision, L. 8, p. 69
- jūnshì, 军事, *n.*, military affairs, L. 17, p. 155

K

kāfēi, 咖啡, *n.*, coffee, L. 3, p. 25
 kāi, 开 (车), *v.*, drive (a car), L. 1, p. 2
 kāi, 开, *v.*, offer (a course), L. 44, p. 396
 kāifàng, 开放, *v.*, open; liberalize, L. 11, p. 101
 kāifàng, 开放, *v.*, open to the public, L. 15, p. 135
 kāi/huì, 开会, *v.-o.*, hold a meeting; have a meeting, L. 25, p. 227
 kāi//kāi, 开开, *v.-c.*, “open-open”; 打开; open, L. 5, p. 48
 kāishǐ, 开始, *v.*, start; begin, L. 3, p. 24
 kāishuǐ, 开水, *n.*, boiled water, L. 6, p. 55
 kāi wánxiào, 开玩笑, *v.-o.*, joke; make fun of, L. 10, p. 90
 kàn.bu qǐ, 看不起, *v.-c.*, look down upon; despise, L. 39, p. 352
 kànfa, 看法, *n.*, view; a way of looking at a thing, L. 28, p. 251
 kǎoshì, 考试, *n./v.*, test; examination, take a test, L. 29, p. 260
 kǎoyā, 烤鸭, *n.*, roast duck, L. 20, p. 185
 kào, 靠, *v.*, depend on; rely on, L. 23, p. 211
 kě, 可, *adv.*, but; 可是, L. 3, p. 25
 kěài, 可爱, *adj.*, lovable; lovely; cute, L. 16, p. 143
 kěchǐ, 可耻, *adj.*, shameful, L. 39, p. 352
 Kěkǒukělè, 可口可乐, *n.*, Coca Cola, L. 33, p. 300
 kěnéng, 可能, *adv./n.*, probably; maybe, possibility, L. 24, p. 220
 kěxī, 可惜, *adv.*, it's a pity; it's too bad, L. 8, p. 71
 kěxǐ, 可喜, *adj.*, gratifying; heartening, L. 30, p. 272
 kèběn, 课本, *n.*, textbook, L. 44, p. 395
 kèchéng, 课程, *n.*, course; curriculum, L. 44, p. 397
 kèguān, 客观, *adj.*, objective, L. 41, p. 371
 kèhù, 客户, *n.*, client; customer, L. 36, p. 327
 kè.rén, 客人, *n.*, guest, L. 19, p. 171
 kètào, 客套, *n.*, polite remarks; civilities, L. 19, p. 174
 kètàohuà, 客套话, *n.*, polite expressions; civilities; social decorum, L. 33, p. 298
 kèyùn, 客运, *n.*, passenger transportation, L. 36, p. 326
 Kěndéjī, 肯德基, *n.*, KFC, L. 40, p. 363
 kěndìng, 肯定, *v.*, affirm; confirm; approve; regard as positive, L. 30, p. 272
 Kěntǎjī, 肯塔基, Kentucky, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
 kōngdòng, 空洞, *adj.*, empty; hollow; devoid of content, L. 23, p. 208
 kōngqì, 空气, *n.*, the air, L. 41, p. 370
 kōngtiáo, 空调, *n.*, air-conditioning, L. 2, p. 12
 kǒngpà, 恐怕, *adv.*, be afraid, L. 43, p. 389
 kòngzhì, 控制, *v.*, control, L. 45, p. 407

kǒuhào, 口号, *n.*, slogan; watchword, L. 23, p. 208
 kù.zi, 裤子, *n.*, trousers, L. 26, p. 235
 kuài, 块, *n.*, dollar; buck, L. 4, p. 39
 kuài, 块, *AN*, piece; lump; chunk, L. 5, p. 46
 kuàicān, 快餐, *n.*, fast food, L. 27, p. 243
 kuàilè, 快乐, *adj.*, merry; happy, L. 46, p. 415
 kuàisù, 快速, *adj.*, fast; high-speed, L. 35, p. 320
 kuàizi, 筷子, *n.*, chopsticks, L. 7, p. 63
 kuān, 宽, *adj.*, wide; broad, L. 1, p. 3
 kuānuò, 宽阔, *adj.*, wide; spacious, L. 40, p. 362
 kuàngquán, 矿泉, *n.*, mineral spring, L. 6, p. 55
 kuàngquánshuǐ, 矿泉水, *n.*, mineral water, L. 6, p. 55
 kùnnán, 困难, *adj./n.*, difficult; difficulty, L. 3, p. 24
 kuòzhǎn, 扩展, *v.*, expand, L. 48, p. 438

L

lā dù.zi, 拉肚子, *v.-o.*, suffer from diarrhea; have loose bowels, L. 5, p. 46
 lājī, 垃圾, *n.*, garbage; rubbish, L. 22, p. 203
 là, 辣, *adj.*, peppery; hot, L. 20, p. 182
 lái.wǎng, 来往, *n.*, communication; relations, L. 31, p. 278
 láizì, 来自, *v.*, come from, L. 16, p. 144
 láng, 廊, *n.*, gallery; a room or building devoted to the exhibition of works of art, L. 8, p. 70
 làngfèi, 浪费, *v./adj.*, waste; squander, extravagant, L. 6, p. 54
 láodònglì, 劳动力, *n.*, labor force, L. 24, p. 220
 lǎobǎixìng, 老百姓, *n.*, the common people, L. 15, p. 135
 lǎobǎn, 老板, *n.*, shopkeeper; boss, L. 10, p. 89
 lǎogōng, 老公, *n.*, (colloquial) husband, L. 11, p. 102
 lǎohǔ, 老虎, *n.*, tiger, L. 16, p. 144
 lǎoniánrén, 老年人, *n.*, the elderly; senior citizens, L. 35, p. 317
 lǎo.po, 老婆, *n.*, (colloquial) wife, L. 11, p. 102
 lǎowài, 老外, *n.*, (colloquial) foreigner, L. 43, p. 389
 lǎoyàng.zi, 老样子, *n.*, the way a thing or person used to look, L. 30, p. 270
 Léi Feng, 雷锋, *n.*, Lei Feng (1940-1962), a soldier who died on duty and was hailed as a model for the youth of China, L. 22, p. 202
 lèi, 类, *n.*, type; category, L. 1, p. 2
 lèisì, 类似, *adj.*, similar, L. 19, p. 173
 lěngqì, 冷气, *n.*, air conditioner; air conditioning, L. 31, p. 280
 lí, 离, *v.*, be away from; from, L. 2, p. 13
 lí/hūn, 离婚, *v.-o.*, divorce, L. 32, p. 288
 líkāi, 离开, *v.*, leave, L. 36, p. 328

lǐ/fà, 理发, *v.-o.*, (of men) get a haircut; (of women) go to the hairdresser's, L. 8, p. 69
 lǐjié, 礼节, *n.*, courtesy; etiquette, L. 19, p. 174
 lǐjiě, 理解, *v.*, understand; comprehend, L. 26, p. 236
 lǐmào, 礼貌, *n.*, courtesy; politeness, L. 18, p. 164
 lǐwù, 礼物, *n.*, present; gift, L. 24, p. 219
 lǐxiǎng, 理想, *adj./n.*, ideal, L. 23, p. 209
 lì.hai, 厉害, *adv./adj.*, terribly, terrible; severe, L. 9, p. 78
 lì.hai, 厉害, *adj.*, sharp; fierce, capable, L. 25, p. 228
 lìkè, 立刻, *adv.*, immediately; at once; right away, L. 31, p. 280
 lìshǐ, 历史, *n.*, history, historical, L. 17, p. 153
 lì.zi, 例子, *n.*, example, L. 31, p. 280
 lián, 廉, *adj.*, low-priced; inexpensive; cheap, L. 24, p. 220
 lián...dōu ..., 连...都..., *conj.*, even, L. 9, p. 79
 liánjià, 廉价, *adj.*, low-priced; cheap, L. 24, p. 220
 liánjiē, 连接, *v.*, connect, L. 36, p. 326
 liánxì, 联系, *v.*, integrate; link, L. 36, p. 328
 liánxiǎng, 联想, *v.*, associate; connect in the mind, L. 43, p. 388
 liǎn, 脸, *n.*, (said of people or animals) face, L. 5, p. 47
 liàn qìgōng, 练气功, *v.-o.*, practice *qìgōng*, L. 33, p. 299
 liànrén, 恋人, *n.*, lovers (used only to describe people, not to address them), L. 14, p. 128
 liànxí, 练习, *v./n.*, practice, exercise, L. 13, p. 122
 liáng, 凉, *adj.*, cold; cool, L. 6, p. 55
 liàng, 晾, *v.*, air dry; dry in the sun, L. 7, p. 62
 liàng, 亮, *v.*, light; brighten; shine, L. 15, p. 135
 liàng, 辆, *AN*, measure word for cars, L. 17, p. 154
 liáo/tiānr, 聊天儿, *v.-o.*, chat, L. 8, p. 71
 liǎojiě, 了解, *v.*, understand, L. 22, p. 203
 língqián, 零钱, *n.*, small change, L. 12, p. 115
 lìng, 另, *adj.*, the other; another, L. 3, p. 27
 lìngwài, 另外, *adv.*, in addition; moreover; besides, L. 11, p. 103
 liú, 留, *v.*, stay; remain; keep, L. 38, p. 344
 Liúlíchǎng, 琉璃厂, *n.*, *Liulichang*, L. 30, p. 270
 liúshī, 流失, *v.*, run off; to be washed away, L. 38, p. 344
 liúxíng, 流行, *v.*, be prevalent; be popular, L. 35, p. 317
 liúxuēshēng, 留学生, *n.*, foreign student, L. 2, p. 13
 liù/niǎor, 遛鸟儿, *v.-o.*, take a stroll with one's caged bird, L. 14, p. 128
 lóu, 楼, *n.*, story; floor; a multi-storied building, L. 9, p. 81
 lù, 路, *AN*, route, L. 4, p. 37
 lù.shang, 路上, *adv.*, on the way, L. 13, p. 122

lǚguǎn, 旅馆, *n.*, hotel, L. 2, p. 13
 lǚxíng, 旅行, *v.*, travel, L. 9, p. 81
 lǚxíng zhīpiào, 旅行支票, *n.*, traveler's check, L. 9, p. 81
 luàn, 乱, *adj.*, in disorder; in a mess, L. 8, p. 69
 luàn, 乱, *v.*, *adv.*, randomly; arbitrarily, L. 22, p. 203
 luàn zhōng yǒu xù, 乱中有序, *idm.*, finding order in chaos, L. 21, p. 194
 lùn, 论, *v.*, mention; regard; consider, L. 19, p. 170
 luòhòu, 落后, *adj.*, backward, L. 17, p. 154

M

má.fan, 麻烦, *adj.*, troublesome; inconvenient, L. 7, p. 63
 má.fan, 麻烦, *v.*, bother; to trouble somebody, L. 9, p. 80
 mǎlù, 马路, *n.*, road; street; avenue, L. 21, p. 192
 mǎtǒng, 马桶, *n.*, toilet, L. 12, p. 113
 .ma, 嘛, modal particle, L. 2, p. 12
 mǎi .bu .qǐ, 买不起, *v.-c.*, cannot afford, L. 10, p. 90
 mǎimài, 买卖, *v./n.*, buy and sell, trade, L. 34, p. 310
 Màidāngláo, 麦当劳, *n.*, McDonald's, L. 43, p. 388
 mán.tou, 馒头, *n.*, steamed bun, L. 20, p. 183
 mǎnyì, 满意, *adj.*, satisfied; pleased, L. 35, p. 319
 Mǎnzhōu, 满州, *n.*, Manchuria, L. 47, p. 429
 Mǎnzú, 满族, *n.*, the Man (Manchu) people, L. 47, p. 428
 máng, 忙, *adj./v.*, busy, be fully occupied, L. 37, p. 335
 mánglù, 忙碌, *adj.*, busy, L. 14, p. 129
 máng.zhe, 忙着, *v.*, be busy with, L. 37, p. 335
 māo, 猫, *n.*, cat, L. 26, p. 237
 máo, 毛, *n.*, dime, L. 4, p. 39
 máo, 毛, *n.*, hair (of animals); fur, L. 16, p. 144
 máodùn, 矛盾, *n.*, contradiction; conflict, L. 28, p. 252
 máojīn, 毛巾, *n.*, towel, L. 2, p. 12
 Máo zhǔxí, 毛主席, *n.*, Chairman Mao, L. 22, p. 200
 méi xiǎngdào, 没想到, *adv.*, unexpectedly, L. 6, p. 55
 měifàguǎn, 美发馆, *n.*, "beautify-hair store" - barbershop; hairdresser's, L. 8, p. 69
 měihuà, 美化, *v.*, beautify, L. 46, p. 416
 měiyuán, 美元, *n.*, U.S. dollar, L. 9, p. 81
 mēnrè, 闷热, *adj.*, hot and suffocating; muggy, L. 14, p. 129
 ménkǒu, 门口儿, *n.*, gate; doorway; entrance, L. 21, p. 192
 ménpiào, 门票, *n.*, entrance ticket; admission ticket, L. 14, p. 127
 míyǔ, 谜语, *n.*, riddle; conundrum, L. 26, p. 236
 mǐfàn, 米饭, *n.*, (cooked) rice, L. 20, p. 183

- mìqiè, 密切, *adj./adv.*, close, carefully; closely; intently, L. 44, p. 397
- miǎnfèi, 免费, *adj.*, “exempt-charge”; free of charge; free, L. 12, p. 114
- miǎnqiǎng, 勉强, *adv.*, reluctantly; grudgingly, L. 32, p. 290
- miàn, 面, *n.*, noodle, L. 5, p. 46
- miànduì, 面对, *v.*, face; confront (actively), L. 39, p. 353
- miànǐ, 面积, *n.*, area (the product of the length times the width), L. 36, p. 328
- miànlín, 面临, *v.*, be faced with; be confronted with, L. 38, p. 344
- miànqián, 面前, *postp.*, in the face of; in front of, L. 18, p. 164
- miànshí, 面食, *n.*, wheat-based food, L. 20, p. 182
- miàntiáo, 面条, *n.*, noodle, L. 20, p. 183
- miàn.zi, 面子, *n.*, face; dignity, L. 18, p. 162
- Mín, 民, *n.*, 中华民国; the Republic of China (1912 – present, the government moved to Taiwan in 1949), L. 30, p. 270
- mínzú, 民族, *n.*, nation; a people; race; rationality, L. 47, p. 427
- míng, 名, *n.*, first name, L. 4, p. 39
- míng.bai, 明白, *adj./v.*, clear; obvious, know; understand, L. 20, p. 186
- míngcí, 名词, *n.*, noun, L. 20, p. 185
- Míngdài, 明代, *n.*, the Ming Dynasty (1368-1644), L. 10, p. 89
- míngshèng gǔjì, 名胜古迹, *n.*, places of scenic beauty and historic interest, L. 48, p. 437
- míngxǐǎn, 明显, *adj.*, evident; obvious, L. 34, p. 308
- míngxìnpian, 明信片, *n.*, postcard, L. 4, p. 40
- mócā, 摩擦, *n.*, clash (between two parties); friction, L. 35, p. 320
- mó.hu, 模糊, *adj.*, vague; blurred, L. 43, p. 387
- móter, 模特儿, *n.*, human figure used to display clothes or other merchandise; model, L. 8, p. 70
- mótiān dàilóu, 摩天大楼, *n.*, skyscraper, L. 40, p. 361
- mò, 末, *n.*, end; last stage, L. 30, p. 270
- mòqī, 末期, *n.*, last phase; final phase, L. 31, p. 278
- mòshēng, 陌生, *adj.*, strange; unfamiliar, L. 11, p. 100
- mǔ, 母, *adj.*, female (used for animal), L. 16, p. 144
- mǔài, 母爱, *n.*, motherly love, L. 16, p. 145
- mǔhóu, 母猴, *n.*, she-monkey, L. 16, p. 144
- mùqián, 目前, *t.w.*, now; at present, L. 13, p. 122
- N**
- nā, 拿, *v.*, seize; capture, L. 26, p. 236
- nǎ.li, 哪里, I am flattered; It is nothing. (used as a polite reply to a compliment), L. 19, p. 170
- nà.me, 那么, *adv.*, then; so, L. 23, p. 211
- nǎi.nai, 奶奶, *n.*, grandmother, L. 16, p. 145
- nán, 南, *n.*, south, L. 4, p. 38
- nándào, 难道, *adv.*, Could it be that...?, L. 46, p. 416
- nānfāng, 南方, *n.*, the south, L. 36, p. 326
- nānfāngrén, 南方人, *n.*, Southerner, L. 20, p. 183
- nānguài, 难怪, *adv.*, no wonder, L. 37, p. 336
- nánhái, 男孩儿, *n.*, boy, L. 25, p. 226
- nánmiǎn, 难免, *adv./adj.*, hard to avoid, inevitable, L. 43, p. 389
- nǎnnǚ lǎoshào, 男女老少, *n.*, men and women, young and old, L. 11, p. 101
- nánqiāng běidiao, 南腔北调, *idm.*, some speak with southern accents and some with northern tunes, L. 23, p. 208
- nánrén, 男人, *n.*, man, L. 25, p. 228
- nánshuō, 难说, *adj.*, it's hard to say; you never can tell, L. 19, p. 174
- nǎo, 脑, *n.*, brain, L. 3, p. 25
- nǎolì, 脑力, *n.*, brains; mental capability, L. 39, p. 352
- nǎo.zi, 脑子, *n.*, brains; mind, L. 46, p. 419
- nào xiào.hua, 闹笑话, *v.-o.*, make a fool of oneself, L. 26, p. 237
- nèikù, 内裤, *n.*, underpants; undershorts, L. 7, p. 62
- Nèi Měnggǔ, 内蒙古, *n.*, Inner Mongolia, L. 47, p. 428
- nèiróng, 内容, *n.*, content, L. 45, p. 406
- nèiyī, 内衣, *n.*, underwear; undergarments, L. 7, p. 62
- nénggàn, 能干, *adj.*, able; capable; competent, L. 25, p. 227
- nénglì, 能力, *n.*, ability; capability, L. 29, p. 262
- níhóngdēng, 霓虹灯, *n.*, neon light; neon tube, L. 15, p. 135
- nì, 腻, *adj.*, satiating; greasy, L. 33, p. 300
- niāndài, 年代, *n.*, a decade, age; era, L. 22, p. 201
- niánjì, 年纪, *n.*, age, L. 19, p. 170
- niánlíng, 年龄, *n.*, age, L. 35, p. 317
- niánqīng, 年轻, *adj.*, young, L. 11, p. 100
- niàn, 念, *v.*, read aloud, L. 44, p. 395
- Niǎocháo, 鸟巢, *n.*, Bird's Nest, L. 40, p. 362
- nín, 您, *pron.*, you (polite form), L. 2, p. 14
- níngkě, 宁可, *conj.*, would rather, L. 7, p. 63
- niúròu, 牛肉, *n.*, beef, L. 5, p. 46
- niúzáikù, 牛仔褲, *n.*, jeans, L. 43, p. 388
- Niǔyuē, 纽约, *n.*, New York, L. 46, p. 418
- nóngcūn, 农村, *n.*, countryside; rural area, L. 23, p. 211
- nóngmín, 农民, *n.*, farmer, L. 39, p. 352
- nóngyè, 农业, *n.*, agriculture, L. 43, p. 388

nǔlì, 努力, *adv./adj.*, with great effort, L. 2, p. 14
 nǚhái, 女孩儿, *n.*, girl, L. 25, p. 226
 nǚrén, 女人, *n.*, woman, L. 25, p. 228
 nǚshì, 女士, *n.*, (a polite term for a woman, married or unmarried) lady; madam, L. 11, p. 101
 nuǎn, 暖, *adj.*, warm, L. 34, p. 308

O

o, 噢, *interj.*, oh (indicating understanding), L. 10, p. 89
 Ōuzhōu, 欧洲, *n.*, Europe, L. 24, p. 220

P

pá/shān, 爬山, *v.-o.*, climb mountains, L. 33, p. 299
 pà, 怕, *v.*, fear; be afraid of, L. 4, p. 38
 pāi, 拍, *v.*, take (photos, movies, etc.); shoot, L. 16, p. 144
 pái/duì, 排队, *v.-o.*, line up; form a line, L. 7, p. 62
 pái.zi, 牌子, *n.*, plate; sign, L. 22, p. 200
 pài, 派, *v.*, dispatch; send, L. 1, p. 1
 pán.zi, 盘子, *n.*, plate; dish; tray, L. 7, p. 63
 pángbiānr, 旁边儿, *n.*, side; by the side of; nearby, L. 4, p. 40
 pàng, 胖, *v./adj.*, become fat; fat, L. 33, p. 298
 pàng.zi, 胖子, *n.*, fat person; plump person, L. 33, p. 298
 pǎo/bù, 跑步, *v.-o.*, jog, L. 14, p. 128
 pào, 泡, *v.*, brew, L. 6, p. 55
 pào/chá, 泡茶, *v.-o.*, make tea, L. 6, p. 55
 péikuǎn, 赔款, *n.*, indemnity; reparations, L. 42, p. 378
 péi/qián, 赔钱, *v.-o.*, lose money (in business transaction), L. 10, p. 90
 pèi.fú, 佩服, *v.*, admire; have respect for, L. 17, p. 155
 pèi/yīn, 配音, *n./v.-o.*, dubbing, dub, L. 40, p. 364
 pèng/dào, 碰到, *v.-c.*, run into; meet, L. 19, p. 173
 pīpíng, 批评, *v.*, criticize, L. 29, p. 262
 pījiǔ, 啤酒, *n.*, beer, L. 15, p. 136
 pìrú, 譬如, for example; such as, L. 26, p. 236
 piānyuǎn, 偏远, *adj.*, remote; faraway, L. 36, p. 327
 piányi, 便宜, *adj.*, inexpensive; cheap, L. 10, p. 91
 piào, 票, *n.*, ticket, L. 16, p. 143
 pīnyīn, 拼音, *n.*, phonetic transcription, L. 31, p. 280
 pín fù bù jūn, 贫富不均, *idm.*, inequalities in wealth; gap between rich and poor, L. 46, p. 415
 pīngpāng, 乒乓, *n.*, table tennis; ping-pong, 乒乓球, L. 28, p. 250
 píng, 平, *adj.*, flat; smooth; level, L. 1, p. 3
 píng, 瓶, *n.*, bottle, L. 6, p. 55
 píng'ān, 平安, *adj.*, safe and sound; without mishap,

L. 22, p. 200
 píngcháng, 平常, *adj.*, common; ordinary, L. 27, p. 243
 píngděng, 平等, *adj./n.*, equal, equality, L. 11, p. 101
 píngjūn, 平均, *adv./adj.*, average, L. 45, p. 406
 píngmù, 屏幕, *n.*, TV screen, L. 23, p. 210
 píngshí, 平时, *adv.*, ordinarily; normally, L. 14, p. 129
 píngwěn, 平稳, *adj.*, smooth and steady; stable, L. 42, p. 380
 píngyuán, 平原, *n.*, plain; flatlands, L. 47, p. 428
 pǔbiàn, 普遍, *adj.*, widespread; general; common, L. 7, p. 62
 pǔjí, 普及, *v./adj.*, be available to all; popularize, L. 45, p. 405
 pǔtōng, 普通, *adj.*, common; ordinary, L. 23, p. 208
 pǔtōnghuà, 普通话, *n.*, Putonghua (common speech of the Chinese language), L. 23, p. 208
 pù.zi, 铺子, *n.*, (archaic) store; shop, L. 30, p. 270

Q

qī.zi, 妻子, *n.*, wife, L. 32, p. 289
 qí, 骑, *v.*, ride (an animal or a bicycle), L. 9, p. 79
 qíguài, 奇怪, *adj.*, strange; awkward; weird, L. 19, p. 174
 qìjì, 奇迹, *n.*, miracle; wonder; wonderful achievement, L. 17, p. 153
 Qí Lǔ, 齐鲁, *n.*, ancient names for Shandong, L. 20, p. 183
 qíshí, 其实, *adv.*, actually; in fact, L. 11, p. 103
 qítā, 其他, *adj.*, other; else, L. 30, p. 269
 qǐ, 起, *v.*, rise; grow, L. 21, p. 193
 qǐ.bù liǎo, 起不了, *v.-c.*, unable to rise, L. 21, p. 193
 qǐgài, 乞丐, *n.*, beggar, L. 46, p. 415
 qǐyè, 企业, *n.*, enterprise; industry; business, L. 43, p. 387
 qǐ zuò yòng, 起作用, *v.-o.*, be effective; have effect, L. 21, p. 193
 qìchē, 汽车, *n.*, automobile; motor vehicle; car, L. 4, p. 37
 qìgōng, 气功, *n.*, *qigong*, a system of deep breathing exercises, L. 33, p. 299
 qiān/zì, 签字, *v.-o.*, sign, L. 9, p. 81
 qiānwàn, 一千万, ten million, L. 14, p. 129
 qiánhòu, 一前后, around the time of ..., L. 42, p. 380
 qiángdiào, 强调, *v.*, emphasize; stress, L. 29, p. 262
 qiǎngpò, 强迫, *v.*, force; compel; coerce, L. 28, p. 252
 qiǎngzhe, 抢着, *v.*, vie for; scramble for, L. 19, p. 174
 qiāo, 桥, *n.*, bridge, L. 44, p. 395
 qiǎo, 巧, *adj.*, coincidental; fortuitous, L. 10, p. 92

- qiǎokèlì, 巧克力, *n.*, chocolate, L. 33, p. 300
- qié.zi, 茄子, *n.*, eggplant, L. 20, p. 185
- qīnlüè, 侵略, *v.*, invade, L. 17, p. 155
- Qíndài, 秦代, *n.*, Qin Dynasty (221-206 B.C.), L. 17, p. 155
- Qínshǐhuáng, 秦始皇, *n.*, Qin Shi Huang; First Emperor of Qin (259-210 B.C.), L. 17, p. 154
- qīng, 轻, *adj.*, (said of age) young; small in number, degree, etc., L. 19, p. 171
- Qīng, 清, *n.*, 清代; the Qing Dynasty (1644-1911), L. 30, p. 270
- Qīng, 青, *n.*, 青海 Qīnghǎi; Qinghai Province, L. 36, p. 326
- qīngcài, 青菜, *n.*, vegetable, L. 20, p. 184
- qīngchǎo, 清炒, *v.*, stir-fry without soy sauce, L. 20, p. 185
- qīng.chu, 清楚, *adj.*, clear, L. 3, p. 25
- Qīngmò Míncū, 清末民初, the end years of the Qing Dynasty and the beginning years of the Republic of China, L. 30, p. 270
- qīngsōng, 轻松, *adj.*, light; relaxed, L. 15, p. 136
- Qīngzàng Tiělù, 青藏铁路, *n.*, Qinghai-Tibet (Railway) Line, L. 36, p. 326
- qīngzhēng, 清蒸, *v.*, steam in clear soup (usually without soy sauce), L. 20, p. 184
- qíngkuàng, 情况, *n.*, situation, L. 21, p. 194
- qíng.xíng, 情形, *n.*, situation, L. 19, p. 174
- qíngxù, 情绪, *n.*, feeling; sentiments, L. 43, p. 386
- qǐng//jià, 请假, *v.-o.*, ask for leave, L. 5, p. 46
- qǐng//kè, 请客, *v.-o.*, invite somebody to dinner; entertain guests, L. 19, p. 171
- qǐngwèn, 请问, “please-ask;” (polite) excuse me; may I ask you?, L. 4, p. 37
- qióng, 穷, *adj.*, poor; poverty-stricken, L. 10, p. 90
- qióng.rén, 穷人, *n.*, poor people, L. 46, p. 416
- qiúduì, 球队, *n.*, ball team, L. 28, p. 250
- qiújì, 球技, *n.*, ball-playing skills, L. 28, p. 250
- qūqí, 区旗, *n.*, regional flag, L. 42, p. 380
- qǔdài, 取代, *v.*, replace, L. 34, p. 310
- qùchù, 去处, *n.*, place; resort; site, L. 14, p. 129
- qùwèi, 趣味, *n.*, fun; interest, L. 40, p. 364
- quán, 全, *n., adj.*, whole; entire; total, L. 22, p. 202
- quán, 权, *n.*, 权利 (quánlì); rights, L. 28, p. 251
- quán, 全, *adv.*, 完全; completely; entirely, L. 30, p. 269
- quánjiāfú, 全家福, *n.*, “all house happiness;” a hodgepodge of ingredients cooked together in one pot, L. 20, p. 186
- quánxīn, 全新, *adj.*, brand-new, L. 48, p. 439
- quàn, 劝, *v.*, urge; advise; try to persuade, L. 19, p. 171
- quàn//cài, 劝菜, *v.-o.*, “encourage-dish;” urge (the guest) to eat, L. 19, p. 171
- quàn//jiǔ, 劝酒, *v.-o.*, “encourage-liquor;” urge (the guest) to drink, L. 19, p. 171
- quēdiǎn, 缺点, *n.*, shortcoming; defect; weakness, L. 29, p. 262
- quēfá, 缺乏, *v.*, lack; be short of, L. 29, p. 261
- què, 却, *adv.*, but; yet; however, L. 3, p. 25
- quèshí, 确实, *adv.*, really; indeed, L. 34, p. 310
- ## R
- rán'ér, 然而, *conj.*, yet; but; however, L. 28, p. 251
- ràng, 让, *v.*, let; allow, L. 1, p. 2
- ràng, 让, *v.*, give way to; yield, L. 21, p. 192
- rè, 热, *adj.*, hot, L. 2, p. 12
- rè.nào, 热闹, *adj.*, (of a place) lively; bustling with noise and excitement, L. 15, p. 134
- rèqíng, 热情, *n./adj.*, enthusiasm; warmth, warm; enthusiastic; warmhearted, L. 19, p. 171
- rèshuǐpíng, 热水瓶, *n.*, thermos bottle, L. 6, p. 55
- réncai, 人才, *n.*, person of ability; talented person, L. 38, p. 343
- rénjì guān.xì, 人际关系, *n.*, interpersonal relationship, L. 48, p. 439
- rénkǒu, 人口, *n.*, population, L. 14, p. 129
- rénlèi, 人类, *n.*, human being, L. 17, p. 153
- rénlì, 人力, *n.*, human labor, L. 17, p. 155
- rénmín, 人民, *n.*, people, L. 22, p. 201
- rénmínbì, 人民币, *n.*, RMB; *Renminbi*, Chinese monetary unit, L. 9, p. 80
- rénquán, 人权, *n.*, human rights, L. 28, p. 251
- rénshān rénǎi, 人山人海, *idm.*, huge crowds of people, L. 14, p. 127
- rénshù, 人数, *n.*, the number of people, L. 32, p. 288
- rénwù, 人物, *n.*, figure; personage; character (in a novel, etc.), L. 10, p. 91
- gōngzuò rényuán, 工作人员, *n.*, personnel; staff member, L. 39, p. 351
- rěnrshòu, 忍受, *v.*, endure; bear, L. 32, p. 289
- rènhé, 任何, *adj.*, any; whichever; whatever, L. 14, p. 127
- rèn.shì, 认识, *v.*, know (Chinese characters, a person or place); be familiar with, L. 11, p. 100
- rèn.shì dào, 认识到, *v.*, realize; understand; comprehend; recognize, L. 27, p. 244
- rènwéi, 认为, *v.*, think; consider; hold, L. 3, p. 26
- Rìběn, 日本, *n.*, Japan, L. 44, p. 397
- rìcháng shēnghuó, 日常生活, *adj.*, daily life, L. 7, p. 63

- rì xīn yuè yì, 日新月异, *idm.*, change with each passing day, L. 48, p. 440
- rìyòngpǐn, 日用品, *n.*, daily necessities, L. 34, p. 309
- rìzi, 日子, *n.*, day; date, L. 41, p. 371
- rónglú, 熔炉, *n.*, melting pot, L. 47, p. 430
- róngmào, 容貌, *n.*, facial features; appearance; looks, L. 8, p. 70
- róngyì, 容易, *adj.*, easy, L. 6, p. 55
- ròu, 肉, *n.*, meat, L. 5, p. 46
- ròusi, 肉丝, *n.*, julienne meat; shredded meat (unless otherwise specified, this usually refers to pork on a menu), L. 20, p. 185
- rúguǒ, 如果, *conj.*, if; supposing that, L. 20, p. 185
- rùkǒu, 入口, *n.*, entrance, L. 16, p. 143
- rùxiāng suísú, 入乡随俗, *idm.*, after entering a country, follow its customs; “When in Rome, do as the Romans do.”, L. 19, p. 174
- rùxué, 入学, *v.-o.*, start school; enter school, L. 29, p. 260
- rù/zuò, 入座, *v.-o.*, take one’s seat at a banquet, ceremony, etc., L. 19, p. 171
- ruǎnwò, 软卧, *n.*, soft bunk (on a train), L. 13, p. 121
- S**
- sāndài tóngtáng, 三代同堂, *idiom*, three generations living under the same roof (part of the “big family” system in old China), L. 35, p. 319
- sānlúnchē, 三轮车, *n.*, three-wheel cart, L. 40, p. 362
- sānxiān, 三鲜, *n.*, three kinds of fresh delicacies, L. 20, p. 186
- sàn/bù, 散步, *v.-o.*, take a walk; go for a walk, L. 15, p. 134
- sèqíng, 色情, *n.*, pornography, L. 45, p. 406
- shān, 山, *n.*, mountain, L. 17, p. 154
- shāndìchē, 山地车, *n.*, mountain bike, L. 43, p. 388
- Shāndōng, 山东, *n.*, Shandong Province, L. 20, p. 183
- shānshuǐhuà, 山水画, *n.*, landscape painting, L. 10, p. 89
- Shānxī, 山西, *n.*, Shanxi Province, L. 13, p. 121
- shāngchǎng, 商场, *n.*, market; shopping arcade, L. 11, p. 102
- shāngdiàn, 商店, *n.*, store; shop, L. 2, p. 13
- shānghài, 伤害, *v.*, injure; harm (in an abstract sense), L. 32, p. 290
- shāngpǐn, 商品, *n.*, commodity; merchandise, L. 24, p. 221
- shāngpǐnfáng, 商品房, *n.*, commercialized housing, L. 34, p. 310
- shāngrén, 商人, *n.*, businessman; merchant, L. 33, p. 300
- shāngyè, 商业, *n.*, commerce; trade; business, L. 22, p. 201
- shāngyèxìng, 商业性, *n.*, commercial business, L. 22, p. 201
- shàng, 上, *v.*, go to; be engaged (in work, study, etc.) at a fixed time, L. 3, p. 24
- shàng/bān, 上班, *v.-o.*, go to work, L. 41, p. 372
- shàng cèsuǒ, 上厕所, *v.-o.*, go to the bathroom, L. 12, p. 113
- shàng/chē, 上车, *v.-o.*, get in (a car); get on (a bus, train), L. 9, p. 80
- shàng/dāng, 上当, *v.-o.*, be taken in; be fooled, L. 10, p. 92
- Shànghǎi, 上海, *n.*, Shanghai, L. 36, p. 327
- shàng/shì, 上市, *v.-o.*, (said of seasonal goods or new products) go on the market, L. 34, p. 310
- shàngwǎng, 上网, *v.-o.*, get on or log on to the Internet, L. 37, p. 336
- shàng xià/bān, 上下班, *v.-o.*, go to work and get off work, L. 41, p. 372
- shàngyī, 上衣, *n.*, upper outer garment, L. 15, p. 136
- shàngzuò, 上座, *n.*, seat of honor, L. 19, p. 170
- sháo, 勺, *n.*, spoon; ladle, L. 7, p. 63
- shǎoshù, 少数, *adj./n.*, small number; few; minority, L. 44, p. 396
- shǎoshù mínzú, 少数民族, *n.*, minority, L. 47, p. 427
- shēchǐ, 奢侈, *adj.*, luxurious; extravagant, L. 41, p. 371
- shè, 设, *v.*, set up; establish, L. 24, p. 220
- shèbèi, 设备, *n.*, equipment; facility, L. 8, p. 70
- shèhuì, 社会, *n.*, society, L. 11, p. 103
- shèjì, 设计, *v./n.*, design, L. 40, p. 360
- shèlì, 设立, *v.*, 设; establish, L. 27, p. 243
- shēn, 深, *adj.*, deep; penetrating; profound, L. 16, p. 144
- shēndù, 深度, *n.*, depth, L. 48, p. 438
- shēnqǐng, 申请, *v.*, apply for, L. 38, p. 343
- shēnrù, 深入, *v.*, go deep into, L. 23, p. 211
- shēntǐ, 身体, *n.*, body; health, L. 3, p. 25
- shēnzhǎn, 伸展, *v.*, extend; stretch, L. 40, p. 360
- shén, 神, *n.*, god; deity; divinity, L. 17, p. 153
- shén.me.de, 什么的, and so on; and what not, L. 20, p. 184
- shènzhì, 甚至, *adv.*, even, L. 21, p. 193
- shēng, 生, *v.*, give birth to; bear, L. 25, p. 226
- shēngcí, 生词, *n.*, new word, L. 46, p. 417
- shēngchǎn, 生产, *v./n.*, produce, production (for concrete nouns), L. 47, p. 428
- shēngdòng, 生动, *adj.*, lively; vivid, L. 26, p. 235

- shēnghuó, 生活, *n.*, life, L. 6, p. 56
shēnghuó, 生活, *v.*, live, L. 13, p. 121
shēng/qì, 生气, *v.-o.*, get angry; be offended by; be angry at, L. 16, p. 143
shēng/xué, 升学, *v.-o.*, enter a higher level of school, L. 35, p. 317
shěng, 省, *n.*, province, L. 20, p. 182
shěngmíng, 省名, *n.*, name of a province, L. 20, p. 184
shèng.xia, 剩下, *v.*, be left (over); remain, L. 43, p. 387
shī.fu, 师傅, *n.*, a term used to address a skilled craftsman such as a taxi driver, shoemaker, chef, etc., L. 8, p. 71
shīgē, 诗歌, *n.*, poems (诗) and songs (歌); poetry, L. 30, p. 271
shīqù, 失去, *v.*, lose, L. 32, p. 289
shīwàng, 失望, *v.*, be disappointed, L. 43, p. 389
shīyè, 失业, *v.*, lose one's job, L. 24, p. 220
shī.zi, 狮子, *n.*, lion, L. 16, p. 144
shíchā, 时差, *n.*, jet lag; time difference, L. 1, p. 3
shídài, 时代, *n.*, era; times, L. 17, p. 154
shíjì, 实际, *adv./adj.*, actually; in reality, actual; real, L. 20, p. 186
shíqī, 时期, *n.*, (time) period, L. 43, p. 386
shíqī diǎn èr, 十七点二, L. 45, p. 405
shíshí, 时时, *adv.*, often; all the time, L. 21, p. 192
shítáng, 食堂, *n.*, dining hall, L. 2, p. 13
shíwù, 食物, *n.*, food, L. 33, p. 300
shí yǒu bā jiǔ, 十有八九, *idm.*, in eight or nine cases out of ten; most likely, L. 48, p. 436
shízài, 实在, *adv.*, really; honestly; indeed, L. 19, p. 172
shǐ, ——史, *n.*, (suffix) ... history, L. 17, p. 153
shǐ, 使, *v.*, enable; make, L. 24, p. 221
shǐyòng, 使用, *v.*, use; make use of; apply, L. 26, p. 235
shìchǎng, 市场, *n.*, market, L. 10, p. 91
shìchǎng jīngjì, 市场经济, *n.*, market economy, L. 39, p. 350
shìjì, 世纪, *n.*, century, L. 22, p. 201
shìjiè, 世界, *n.*, world, L. 10, p. 89
shìmín, 市民, *n.*, citizen; urban dweller, L. 12, p. 114
shì.qing, 事情, *n.*, thing, L. 3, p. 26
shìqū, 市区, *n.*, downtown area; urban district, L. 17, p. 154
shìshí, 事实, *n.*, fact, L. 46, p. 418
shìwù, 事物, *n.*, thing; object, L. 44, p. 396
shìwù, 事务, *n.*, general affairs, L. 44, p. 397
shìyè, 事业, *n.*, enterprise; undertaking; career, L. 30, p. 271
shìyí, 适宜, *v.*, be suitable for; be appropriate for, L. 47, p. 428
shìyìng, 适应, *v.*, suit; adapt; get with it, L. 42, p. 379
shōufèi, 收费, *v.*, collect a fee; charge, L. 12, p. 115
shōukàn, 收看, *v.*, watch (television), L. 23, p. 211
shōurù, 收入, *n.*, income, L. 32, p. 289
shōuting, 收听, *v.*, listen to (radio broadcast), L. 23, p. 211
shōuyǎng, 收养, *v.*, adopt; take in and bring up, L. 25, p. 226
shōuyīnjī, 收音机, *n.*, radio, L. 34, p. 309
shǒubiǎo, 手表, *n.*, watch, L. 34, p. 309
shǒudū, 首都, *n.*, capital, L. 1, p. 1
shǒujī, 手机, *n.*, cellular phone, L. 37, p. 335
shǒuyì, 手艺, *n.*, skill; craftsmanship; workmanship, L. 19, p. 173
shǒuzhǐjiǎ, 指甲, *n.*, fingernail, L. 8, p. 71
shòu, 受, *v.*, receive; suffer, L. 6, p. 55
shòu, 受, *v.*, receive (受 usually takes a verb as an object), L. 11, p. 101
shòu, 售, *v.*, sell, L. 11, p. 102
shòu, 瘦, *v./adj.*, thin, L. 33, p. 299
shòu .bu liǎo, 受不了, *v.-c.*, cannot stand (or endure), L. 12, p. 113
shòudào, 受到, *v.*, receive (usually take a verb as object), L. 30, p. 272
shòuhuòyuán, 售货员, *n.*, salesclerk; shop assistant, L. 11, p. 102
shòu/piàn, 受骗, *v.-o.*, be cheated; be deceived, L. 46, p. 417
shòu/zuì, 受罪, *v.-o.*, endure hardships, tortures, rough condition, etc.; have a hard time, L. 6, p. 55
shūcài, 蔬菜, *n.*, vegetable, L. 34, p. 309
shūdiàn, 书店, *n.*, bookstore, L. 30, p. 269
shū.fu, 舒服, *adj.*, comfortable, L. 1, p. 3
shūmù, 书目, *n.*, catalogue of titles; booklist, L. 30, p. 271
shūshì, 舒适, *adj./n.*, comfortable, comfort, L. 41, p. 371
shūxiě, 书写, *v.*, write, L. 23, p. 210
shú, 熟, *adj.*, familiar, L. 26, p. 237
shù, 树, *v.*, (in writing) set up; establish, L. 22, p. 202
shùliàng, 数量, *n.*, number; quantity, L. 36, p. 326
shù xīnfēng, 树新风, foster healthy tendencies, L. 22, p. 202
shuāiluò, 衰落, *v./adj.*, decline; be on the wane, L. 47, p. 429
shuāngfāng, 双方, *n.*, both sides; the two parties, L. 28, p. 251

shuāngrénjiān, 双人间, *n.*, double room, L. 2, p. 11
 Shuǐlǐfāng, 水立方, *n.*, the Water Cube, L. 40, p. 362
 shuǐní, 水泥, *n.*, cement, L. 28, p. 250
 shuǐpíng, 水平, *v.*, standard; level, L. 24, p. 221
 shuì/zhāo, 睡着, *v.-c.*, fall asleep, L. 1, p. 3
 shùnlì, 顺利, *adj.*, smooth; successful, L. 2, p. 11
 shuōdào, 说到, *v.-c.*, talk about, L. 46, p. 418
 shuōfa, 说法, *n.*, wording; way of saying a thing, L. 31, p. 280
 shuōmíng, 说明, *v.*, explain; show, L. 23, p. 209
 sījī, 司机, *n.*, driver, L. 9, p. 78
 sījiāchē, 私家车, *n.*, private car, L. 9, p. 79
 Sīmǎtái, 司马台, *n.*, Simatai, place name, 120 km northeast of Beijing, where the Ming Changcheng is located, L. 17, p. 154
 sīshì, 私事, *n.*, private affairs, L. 18, p. 164
 sīwéi, 思维, *n.*, thought; thinking, L. 48, p. 439
 sixiǎng, 思想, *n.*, thinking; thought, L. 22, p. 203
 sǐjì yìngbèi, 死记硬背, *v.*, rote memorizing, L. 29, p. 261
 sǐrén, 死人, *adv.*, extremely; ...to death, L. 9, p. 79
 sìdàjiàn, 四大件儿, *n.*, the four big things, L. 34, p. 309
 sìfāng, 四方, *n.*, four directions, L. 40, p. 360
 sì fēn zhī yī, 四分之一, one fourth, L. 41, p. 371
 sìhéyuàn, 四合院儿, *n.*, a traditional Chinese-style compound with rooms around a courtyard, L. 40, p. 361
 sìhū, 似乎, *adv.*, as if; seemingly, L. 8, p. 70
 sìmiào, 寺庙, *n.*, temple (The measure word is 座.), L. 40, p. 360
 sōng, 松, *adj.*, loose; slack, L. 1, p. 3
 sòng, 送, *v.*, walk (somebody); accompany; escort, L. 19, p. 172
 sòng, 送, *v.*, give (a present), L. 24, p. 219
 Sòngcháo, 宋朝, *n.*, the Song Dynasty, L. 47, p. 429
 súhuà, 俗话, *n.*, common saying; proverb, L. 26, p. 235
 sùdù, 速度, *n.*, speed, L. 48, p. 438
 sùshè, 宿舍, *n.*, dormitory, L. 1, p. 3
 suànshì, 算是, *v.*, be considered as; be regarded as, L. 41, p. 371
 suíbiàn, 随便, *adv.*, do as one pleases; do at will, L. 19, p. 170
 suíbiàn, 随便, *adv.*, carelessly, L. 22, p. 203
 suídì, 随地, *adv.*, anywhere; everywhere, L. 22, p. 200
 suíshēn, 随身, *adv.*, "follow-person;" (carry) on one's person; (take) with, L. 12, p. 115
 suízhe, 随着, *conj.*, along with; in the wake of, L. 28, p. 252
 suì, 岁, *n.*, (age unit) ...years old, L. 33, p. 298

suōduǎn, 缩短, *v.*, shorten, L. 36, p. 327
 suōxiǎo, 缩小, *v.*, narrow; reduce; lessen, L. 36, p. 328
 suǒ, 所, *AN*, measure word for school and hospital, L. 22, p. 200
 suǒwèi, 所谓, *adj.*, so-called, L. 34, p. 309
 suǒyǒu, 所有, *adj.*, all (所有的+ *n.* is usually followed by 都.), L. 11, p. 100
 suǒzài, 所在, *n.*, place; location, L. 48, p. 440

T

tā, 它, *pron.*, it (for inanimate objects or animals), L. 17, p. 153
 tái, 台, *AN*, measure word for machines, L. 45, p. 405
 Táiwān, 台湾, *n.*, Taiwan, L. 11, p. 101
 tàijíquán, 太极拳, *n.*, taijiquan, a kind of traditional Chinese shadow boxing, L. 14, p. 128
 Tàipíngyáng, 太平洋, *n.*, the Pacific Ocean, L. 44, p. 397
 tài.tai, 太太, *n.*, wife; Mrs., L. 11, p. 102
 tán.de.lái, 谈得来, *v.-c.*, get along well, L. 2, p. 11
 tán.liàn.ài, 谈恋爱, *v.-o.*, date (someone); be in love, L. 14, p. 128
 táng, 糖, *n.*, candy; sugar, L. 33, p. 300
 Tāngcháo, 唐朝, *n.*, the Tang Dynasty, L. 48, p. 437
 tāng, 躺, *v.*, lie; recline, L. 16, p. 143
 tàng, 趟, *AN*, measure word for a trip, L. 42, p. 380
 tāotài, 淘汰, *v.*, eliminate through selection or competition; render obsolete; die out; fall into disuse, L. 35, p. 318
 tāolùn, 讨论, *v.*, discuss, L. 31, p. 278
 tèbié, 特别, *adv./adj.*, especially, special, L. 2, p. 12
 Tèbié Xíngzhèngqū, 特别行政区, *n.*, Special Administrative Region, L. 42, p. 380
 tèchǎn, 特产, *n.*, special local product, L. 13, p. 122
 tèdiǎn, 特点, *n.*, characteristic; trait, L. 11, p. 103
 tèsè, 特色, *n.*, characteristic; distinguishing feature, L. 11, p. 103
 tèshū, 特殊, *adj.*, special, L. 21, p. 194
 tèyǒu, 特有, *adj.*, specific; characteristic, L. 21, p. 194
 téng, 疼, *v./adj.*, ache, sore; painful, L. 5, p. 46
 tī.xù, T恤, *n.*, T-shirt, L. 43, p. 388
 tíchàng, 提倡, *v.*, advocate; promote, L. 23, p. 209
 tí/chū, 提出, *v.-c.*, put forward; advance; raise, L. 22, p. 202
 tídao, 提到, *v.-c.*, mention, L. 46, p. 415
 tígāo, 提高, *v.*, raise; heighten; increase, L. 24, p. 221
 tígòng, 提供, *v.*, offer; provide; supply, L. 3, p. 26
 tí.mù, 题目, *n.*, title; subject; topic, L. 22, p. 203
 tí.qǐ, 提起, *v.-c.*, mention; speak of, L. 43, p. 388

- tíqián, 提前, *v./adv.*, shift to an earlier time, ahead of schedule; beforehand, L. 39, p. 350
- tǐlì, 体力, *n.*, physical strength, L. 39, p. 352
- tǐmiàn, 体面, *adj.*, attracting respect on account of a wealthy or proper appearance, L. 39, p. 352
- tǐxiàn, 体现, *v.*, embody; reflect; give expression to, L. 29, p. 261
- tǐyù, 体育, *n.*, physical education; sports, L. 28, p. 251
- tǐyùchǎng, 体育场, *n.*, stadium, L. 40, p. 362
- tǐzhì, 体制, *n.*, system, L. 42, p. 379
- Tiān'ānmén, 天安门, *n.*, Tian An Men; Gate of Heavenly Peace, L. 22, p. 201
- Tiānjīn, 天津, *n.*, Tianjin, L. 44, p. 395
- tiānqì, 天气, *n.*, weather, L. 2, p. 12
- Tiāntán, 天坛, *n.*, the Temple of Heaven, L. 40, p. 360
- tiāntáng, 天堂, *n.*, heaven; paradise, L. 35, p. 317
- tián, 填, *v.*, fill in (a form), L. 4, p. 39
- tián, 甜, *adj.*, sweet, L. 20, p. 182
- tiáo, 条, *AN*, measure word for things narrow and long, L. 4, p. 38
- tiáojiàn, 条件, *n.*, condition, L. 2, p. 12
- tiáozhěng, 调整, *n./v.*, adjustment, adjust, L. 48, p. 439
- tiǎozhàn, 挑战, *n./v.*, challenge, L. 39, p. 350
- tiào/wǔ, 跳舞, *v.-o.*, dance, L. 14, p. 128
- tiē, 贴, *v.*, paste; stick; glue, L. 38, p. 343
- tiěfànwǎn, 铁饭碗, *n.*, “iron rice bowl” – a secure job, L. 27, p. 243
- tiělù, 铁路, *n.*, railroad, L. 36, p. 326
- tīngshuō, 听说, *v.*, be told; hear of; hear, L. 2, p. 13
- tíng, 停, *v.*, stop, L. 21, p. 192
- tíng/chē, 停车, *v.-o.*, park (one's car), L. 41, p. 370
- tíngfàng, 停放, *v.*, park; place (a car or a bicycle), L. 22, p. 203
- tíng, 挺, *adv.*, very; quite, L. 19, p. 174
- tōngdào, 通道, *n.*, passageway, L. 21, p. 193
- tōngguò, 通过, *v.*, pass; pass through; go through, L. 1, p. 1
- tōngguò, 通过, *v.*, pass; be successful (in a test), L. 29, p. 261
- tōngguò, 通过, *prep.*, by means of; by way of, L. 44, p. 398
- tōng/hūn, 通婚, *v.*, intermarry (between countries, races, social classes, etc. The subjects of 通婚 usually do not refer to individuals, but to a class of people.), L. 47, p. 430
- tōngxìn, 通信, *n./v.*, communication, communicate by letter, L. 37, p. 336
- tōngxíng, 通行, *adj.*, current (practice); general (practice), L. 44, p. 396
- tōngyòng, 通用, *adj.*, in common use; current, L. 42, p. 380
- tóngqíng, 同情, *v./n.*, sympathize, sympathy, L. 37, p. 335
- tóngshí, 同时, *adv.*, at the same time; in the meantime, L. 27, p. 243
- tóngshì, 同事, *n.*, colleague; fellow worker, L. 25, p. 227
- tóngwū, 同屋, *n.*, roommate, L. 2, p. 11
- tóngyī..., 同一..., the same ..., L. 23, p. 210
- tóngyì, 同意, *v.*, agree; approve, L. 18, p. 162
- tóngzhì, 同志, *n.*, comrade, L. 11, p. 100
- tǒngjì, 统计, *n./v.*, statistics, add up; count, L. 45, p. 405
- tǒngzhì, 统治, *n./v.*, governance, rule; govern, L. 42, p. 379
- tóufa, 头发, *n.*, hair, L. 8, p. 69
- tóunǎo, 头脑, *n.*, brains; mind (It is not used for the physical brain.), L. 3, p. 25
- tóuzī, 投资, *v./n.*, invest, investment, L. 36, p. 326
- túshūguǎn, 图书馆, *n.*, library, L. 30, p. 271
- túshūguǎnyuán, 图书馆员, *n.*, librarian, L. 30, p. 271
- tǔ, 土, *adj.*, rustic; lacking in social graces or polish, L. 8, p. 70
- tǔdì, 土地, *n.*, land, L. 36, p. 328
- tǔ/tán, 吐痰, *v.-o.*, spit; expectorate, L. 22, p. 200
- tù, 吐, *v.*, vomit, L. 5, p. 46
- tuánjié, 团结, *v.*, unite; rally, L. 22, p. 202
- tuī chén chū xīn, 推陈出新, *idm.*, weed out the old to bring forth the new, L. 48, p. 440
- tuīràng, 推让, *v.*, decline (a position, favor, etc. out of modesty), L. 19, p. 171
- tuīxíng, 推行, *v.*, carry out; practice, L. 23, p. 209
- tuǐ, 腿, *n.*, leg, L. 12, p. 113
- tuìxiū, 退休, *v.*, retire, L. 39, p. 350
- tuō, 脱, *v.*, take off; cast off, L. 26, p. 235
- tuōfú, 托福, *n.*, TOEFL; Test of English as a Foreign Language, L. 38, p. 343
- W**
- wàiguó, 外国, *n.*, foreign country, L. 3, p. 27
- wàijiāo, 外交, *n.*, diplomacy; foreign affairs, L. 28, p. 250
- wàilái, 外来, *adj.*, outside; external; foreign, L. 44, p. 396
- wàiliú, 外流, *v.*, outflow; drain, L. 38, p. 344
- wàishìchù, 外事处, *n.*, foreign affairs office, L. 1, p. 1
- wàiyǔ, 外语, *n.*, foreign language, L. 44, p. 395
- wàizī, 外资, *n.*, foreign capital, L. 43, p. 387

- wánchéng, 完成, *n./v.*, completion, complete, L. 36, p. 326
- wánhǎo, 完好, *adj.*, intact; whole, L. 40, p. 360
- wǎn, 碗, *AN/n.*, bowl, L. 5, p. 46
- wǎnnián, 晚年, *n.*, one's later years, L. 35, p. 319
- wǎnshuì, 晚睡, *v.*, go to bed late, L. 3, p. 24
- Wànlǐ Chángchéng, 万里长城, *n.*, the Great Wall, covers a total length of over 8851 kilometers, L. 17, p. 153
- wànsuì, 万岁, *v.*, long live, L. 22, p. 201
- Wángfǔjīng, 王府井, *n.*, Wangfujing, Beijing's most famous business area, L. 9, p. 78
- wǎng, 往, *prep.*, in the direction of; towards, L. 4, p. 38
- wǎng, 网, *n.*, (here) 互联网; the Internet, L. 37, p. 336
- wǎngwǎng, 往往, *adv.*, often; frequently, L. 11, p. 103
- wàngjì, 忘记, *v.*, forget, L. 26, p. 236
- wēijī, 危机, *n.*, crisis; precarious point, L. 39, p. 353
- wēixiǎn, 危险, *adj.*, dangerous, L. 21, p. 192
- wéi, 围, *v.*, surround; enclose, L. 28, p. 250
- wéichí, 维持, *v.*, sustain; keep; maintain, L. 32, p. 289
- wéihù, 维护, *v.*, maintain; upkeep, L. 17, p. 154
- wěidà, 伟大, *adj.*, great; mighty, L. 16, p. 145
- wèi, 为, *prep.*, for, L. 12, p. 114
- wèi.dào, 味道, *n.*, taste; flavor, L. 34, p. 309
- wèi.le, 为了, *prep.*, for; for the sake of; in order to, L. 16, p. 142
- wèishēng, 卫生, *adj.*, hygienic; sanitary, L. 12, p. 113
- wèishēngzhǐ, 卫生纸, *n.*, toilet paper, L. 12, p. 114
- wēn, 温, *adj.*, warm, L. 34, p. 308
- wēnbǎo, 温饱, *adj.*, adequately fed and clothed, L. 34, p. 308
- wén, 闻, *v.*, smell, L. 12, p. 114
- Wéngé, 文革, *n.*, Cultural Revolution (an abbreviation of 文化大革命), L. 43, p. 386
- wénhuà, 文化, *n.*, culture, L. 19, p. 174
- wénmíng, 文明, *n.*, civilization; culture, L. 22, p. 202
- wénwù, 文物, *n.*, cultural relic; historical relic, L. 48, p. 437
- wénxué, 文学, *n.*, literature, L. 30, p. 271
- wén.zi, 蚊子, *n.*, mosquito, L. 5, p. 47
- wěndìng, 稳定, *adj.*, stable (only modify abstract nouns), L. 27, p. 244
- wèntí, 问题, *n.*, trouble; problem; question, L. 5, p. 47
- wǒ jìng nín, 我敬您, To your health!, L. 19, p. 172
- wūrǎn, 污染, *n./v.*, pollution, pollute, L. 41, p. 370
- wú, 无, (written) there is no, L. 31, p. 279
- wúliáo, 无聊, *adj.*, silly; stupid; bored; boring, L. 45, p. 407
- wúlùn, 无论, *conj.*, no matter what, how, etc.; regardless of, L. 11, p. 100
- wǔjiào, 午觉, *n.*, afternoon nap, L. 6, p. 54
- wǔlóng, 舞龙, *v.-o.*, Chinese dragon dance, L. 43, p. 388
- wǔshī, 舞狮, *v.-o.*, Chinese lion dance, L. 43, p. 388
- wù, 勿, *adv.*, (written) do not, L. 22, p. 200
- wùhuì, 误会, *n./v.*, misunderstanding, misunderstand, L. 31, p. 279
- wùměi jiàlián, 物美价廉, *idm.*, excellent quality at low prices – a bargain buy, L. 24, p. 221
- ## X
- xī, 西, *n.*, west, L. 4, p. 38
- xīběi, 西北, *n.*, northwest, L. 47, p. 428
- xīfàn, 稀饭, *n.*, rice or millet gruel; porridge, L. 20, p. 183
- xīguā, 西瓜, *n.*, watermelon, L. 5, p. 46
- xīhuà, 西化, *n.*, westernization, L. 48, p. 438
- xīlánhuār, 西兰花儿, *n.*, broccoli, L. 20, p. 185
- xī'nán, 西南, *n.*, southwest, L. 47, p. 428
- xiwàng, 希望, *v./n.*, hope; wish, L. 21, p. 193
- xiyīn, 吸引, *v.*, attract, L. 38, p. 345
- Xizàng, 西藏, *n.*, Tibet, L. 36, p. 326
- xíguàn, 习惯, *v./n.*, be accustomed to; be used to, habit; custom, L. 3, p. 24
- xǐ, 洗, *v.*, wash, L. 3, p. 24
- xǐshǒutái, 洗手台, *n.*, sink (in a restroom), L. 12, p. 114
- xǐ/tóu, 洗头, *v.-o.*, wash one's hair; shampoo one's hair, L. 8, p. 71
- xǐ/wǎn, 洗碗, *v.-o.*, clean the dishes (after a meal), L. 7, p. 63
- xǐwǎnjī, 洗碗机, *n.*, dishwasher, L. 7, p. 63
- xǐyījī, 洗衣机, *n.*, washing machine, L. 7, p. 62
- xǐ/zǎo, 洗澡, *v.-o.*, have a bath; bathe, L. 3, p. 24
- xiārénr, 虾仁儿, *n.*, shelled fresh shrimp, L. 20, p. 185
- xià, 下, *v.*, step down, L. 39, p. 350
- xià/bān, 下班, *v.-o.*, get off work, L. 41, p. 372
- xià/chē, 下车, *v.-o.*, get out of (a car), L. 9, p. 80
- xià/gǎng, 下岗, *v.-o.*, be laid off; be fired, L. 39, p. 350
- xiàjiàng, 下降, *v.*, descend; drop, L. 32, p. 288
- xià/qí, 下棋, *v.-o.*, play chess, L. 14, p. 128
- xiàtiān, 夏天, *n.*, summer, L. 2, p. 12
- xiān.sheng, 先生, *n.*, Mr., L. 1, p. 1
- xiān.sheng, 先生, *n.*, husband, L. 31, p. 278
- xiǎnrán, 显然, *adv.*, obviously; clearly, L. 17, p. 154
- xiàn, 县, *n.*, county, L. 23, p. 209
- xiàndàihuà, 现代化, *adj./n.*, modern, modernization, L. 1, p. 3

- xiànjīn, 现金, *n.*, cash, L. 9, p. 81
 xiànmù, 羡慕, *v.*, admire; envy, L. 41, p. 372
 xiànshí, 现实, *n.*, reality; actuality, L. 45, p. 407
 xiànxàng, 现象, *n.*, phenomenon, L. 23, p. 209
 xiànzhì, 限制, *v.*, limit, L. 38, p. 344
 Xiāng, 湘, *n.*, Hunan Province; 湖南, L. 20, p. 182
 xiāngdāng, 相当, *adv.*, quite; considerably, L. 25, p. 226
 xiāngfǎn, 相反, *adj.*, opposite, L. 8, p. 70
 Xiānggǎng, 香港, *n.*, Hong Kong, L. 11, p. 101
 xiānghù, 相互, *adj.*, mutual; each other, L. 28, p. 252
 xiāngtóng, 相同, *adj.*, alike; the same; identical, L. 19, p. 174
 xiāngxìn, 相信, *v.*, believe, L. 31, p. 281
 xiāngyìng, 相应, *adj.*, corresponding; relevant, L. 18, p. 162
 xiāng.zi, 箱子, *n.*, luggage; box; case; trunk; suitcase, L. 24, p. 219
 xiǎngfāng shèfǎ, 想方设法, *v.*, conjure up all kinds of methods, L. 33, p. 299
 xiǎngshòu, 享受, *v.*, enjoy, L. 24, p. 221
 xiǎngshòu, 享受, *n./v.*, ease and comfort; enjoyment, enjoy, L. 41, p. 371
 xiǎngxiàng, 想象, *v./n.*, imagine, imagination, L. 1, p. 3
 xiàng, 向, *prep.*, from, L. 6, p. 56
 xiàng, 像, *n.*, statue; portrait; picture, L. 17, p. 153
 xiàng, 向, *postp.*, towards, L. 39, p. 351
 xiàngshàng, 向上, *v.*, make progress; go upward, L. 22, p. 200
 xiàng.sheng, 相声, *n.*, traditional Chinese comic dialogue, L. 40, p. 363
 xiàngzhēng, 象征, *n./v.*, symbol, symbolize, L. 17, p. 153
 xiāofèi, 消费, *n.*, consumption, L. 34, p. 308
 xiāohào, 消耗, *v.*, consume; expend; exhaust, L. 34, p. 309
 xiāomiè, 消灭, *v.*, eliminate; abolish; exterminate; wipe out, L. 47, p. 429
 xiāoshī, 消失, *v.*, disappear, L. 43, p. 388
 xiǎobāo, 小包, *n.*, small parcel, L. 4, p. 39
 xiǎochī, 小吃, *n.*, snack; refreshments, L. 13, p. 122
 xiǎofèi, 小费, *n.*, tip; gratuity, L. 8, p. 72
 xiǎoháir, 小孩儿, *n.*, kid; child, L. 33, p. 298
 xiǎohóu, 小猴儿, *n.*, baby monkey, L. 16, p. 145
 xiǎojiě, 小姐, *n.*, miss; Miss, L. 11, p. 100
 xiǎokāng, 小康, *adj.*, (said of a family or society) comparatively well-off, L. 34, p. 308
 xiǎolǎo.pó, 小老婆, *n.*, mistress; concubine, L. 43, p. 388
 xiǎoshuō, 小说, *n.*, fiction; novel, L. 30, p. 271
 xiǎotānr, 小摊儿, *n.*, vendor's stand; stall, L. 15, p. 136
 xiǎoxué, 小学, *n.*, elementary school, L. 22, p. 200
 xiào, 笑, *v.*, ridicule; laugh at, L. 25, p. 227
 xiào.hua, 笑话, *n.*, joke, L. 25, p. 226
 xiàoshùn, 孝顺, *v.*, show filial piety, L. 35, p. 319
 xiàoyuán, 校园, *n.*, campus, L. 2, p. 13
 xièhòuyǔ, 歇后语, *n.*, a two-part metaphorical or allegorical saying, L. 26, p. 235
 xiétiáo, 协调, *adv. adj.*, in harmony; harmoniously, well-coordinated, L. 40, p. 363
 xiéyì, 协议, *n.*, agreement, L. 28, p. 251
 xié.zi, 鞋子, *n.*, shoe, L. 24, p. 219
 xiěfǎ, 写法, *n.*, way of writing, L. 23, p. 210
 xīn..., 新, *v. adv.*, newly..., L. 36, p. 327
 xīnfēng, 新风, *n.*, (in writing) new practice; new custom, L. 22, p. 202
 Xīnjiāpō, 新加坡, *n.*, Singapore, L. 38, p. 344
 Xīnjiāng, 新疆, *n.*, Xinjiang, L. 47, p. 428
 xīnshǎng, 欣赏, *v.*, enjoy; appreciate, L. 40, p. 363
 xīnwén, 新闻, *n.*, news, L. 23, p. 210
 xīn.xiān, 新鲜, *adj.*, new; novel; fresh, L. 19, p. 174
 xìnfēng, 信封, *n.*, envelope, L. 4, p. 39
 xìnxì, 信息, *n.*, information; message, L. 22, p. 202
 xìnxīn, 信心, *n.*, confidence, L. 42, p. 380
 xìnyǎng, 信仰, *n.*, belief; faith; conviction, L. 47, p. 428
 xìnzhi, 信纸, *n.*, letter paper, L. 4, p. 39
 xīngfèn, 兴奋, *adj.*, excited, L. 1, p. 3
 xīng.xíng, 猩猩, *n.*, gorilla, L. 16, p. 144
 xíngchéng, 形成, *v.*, form; take shape, L. 48, p. 439
 xíng.li, 行李, *n.*, luggage; baggage, L. 1, p. 2
 xíng.rén, 行人, *n.*, pedestrian, L. 12, p. 114
 xíngshǐ, 行驶, *v.*, (of a vehicle, ship, etc.) go; travel, L. 40, p. 363
 xíngshǐ, 行使, *v.*, perform; exercise, L. 42, p. 378
 xíngshì, 形式, *n.*, form, L. 31, p. 281
 xǐng, 醒, *v.*, wake up; sober up, L. 3, p. 25
 xìng, 姓, *n.*, surname, L. 4, p. 39
 xìngmíng, 姓名, *n.*, full name, L. 4, p. 39
 xìngqù, 兴趣, *n.*, interest, L. 29, p. 261
 xióngmāoguǎn, 熊猫馆, *n.*, panda habitat; panda exhibit, L. 16, p. 143
 xiūli, 修理, *v.*, repair; mend, L. 17, p. 155
 xiū.xi, 休息, *v.*, rest; have a rest, L. 5, p. 46
 xiūxián, 休闲, *adj.*, recreational, L. 14, p. 128
 xūyào, 需要, *v./n.*, need; want; require, L. 3, p. 25
 xuānchuán, 宣传, *n./v.*, propaganda, propagandize, L. 23, p. 211
 xuǎnzé, 选择, *v.*, select; choose, L. 20, p. 183

xué, 学, *v.*, imitate; mimic, L. 6, p. 55
 xué/huì, 学会, *v.-c.*, learn, L. 3, p. 27
 xuéqī, 学期, *n.*, semester; school term, L. 46, p. 415
 xuéshù, 学术, *n.*, learning; academic, L. 28, p. 251
 xuéxí, 学习, *v.*, study, L. 2, p. 13
 xuézhě, 学者, *n.*, scholar; learned man, L. 30, p. 270
 xùnlìan, 训练, *n./v.*, training, train, L. 29, p. 261

Y

yā, 鸭, *n.*, duck, L. 20, p. 184
 yāi, 压力, *n.*, pressure, L. 35, p. 318
 yāpiàn, 鸦片, *n.*, opium, L. 42, p. 378
 Yāpiàn Zhànzhēng, 鸦片战争, *n.*, the Opium War, L. 42, p. 378
 yāpò, 压迫, *v.*, oppress; repress, L. 25, p. 228
 Yàzhōu, 亚洲, *n.*, Asia, L. 44, p. 397
 yán, 严, *adj.*, strict; severe; stern, L. 1, p. 2
 yánjiū, 研究, *v.*, consider; discuss; study, L. 18, p. 163
 yánjiūshēng, 研究生, *n.*, graduate student, L. 38, p. 343
 yánjiūshēng yuàn, 研究生院, *n.*, graduate school, L. 38, p. 343
 yánlùn, 言论, *n.*, opinion on public affairs; speech, L. 30, p. 272
 yánsù, 严肃, *adj.*, serious; solemn, L. 30, p. 271
 yánzhòng, 严重, *adj.*, (said of illness, situation) serious, L. 9, p. 79
 yǎnjīng, 眼睛, *n.*, eye, L. 16, p. 143
 yǎng, 洋, *adj.*, western; foreign, L. 48, p. 436
 yángbù, 洋布, *n.*, foreign clothes, L. 48, p. 436
 yánghuǒ, 洋火, *n.*, (archaic) matches; 火柴 (huǒchái), L. 48, p. 436
 yāngqì, 洋气, *adj.*, in an ostentatious Western style; stylish, L. 8, p. 70
 yāngrén, 洋人, *n.*, foreigner (non-Chinese), L. 48, p. 436
 yángrouchuànr, 羊肉串儿, *n.*, mutton cubes roasted on a skewer; kebab, L. 15, p. 136
 yángtái, 阳台, *n.*, balcony; patio, L. 7, p. 62
 yàng, 样, *n.*, kind; type, L. 20, p. 185
 yàngzi, 样子, *n.*, appearance; shape, L. 30, p. 270
 yāoguǒ, 腰果, *n.*, cashew, L. 20, p. 185
 yāoqiú, 要求, *n.*, request; demand, L. 18, p. 162
 yào.burán, 要不然, *conj.*, otherwise; or else, L. 26, p. 237
 yàoshì, 要是, *conj.*, if, L. 10, p. 90
 yé.ye, 爷爷, *n.*, grandfather, L. 16, p. 145
 yěxǔ, 也许, *adv.*, maybe; perhaps, L. 5, p. 47
 yèshì, 夜市, *n.*, night market; night fair, L. 15, p. 134
 yī.fu, 衣服, *n.*, clothes; clothing, L. 7, p. 62

yījià, 衣架, *n.*, clothes hanger; coat hanger, L. 7, p. 62
 yīkào, 依靠, *v.*, depend on, L. 32, p. 288
 yī shí zhù xíng, 衣食住行, *idm.*, “clothing, food, shelter and transportation” – the four basic necessities of life, L. 40, p. 362
 yīyuàn, 医院, *n.*, hospital, L. 5, p. 48
 yībù yībù, 一步一步, *adv.*, step by step, L. 18, p. 163
 yídìng, 一定, *adv./adj.*, definitely, definite, L. 3, p. 26
 yídìng, 一定, *adj.*, certain, L. 18, p. 163
 Yīhéyuán, 颐和园, *n.*, the Summer Palace, L. 14, p. 127
 yíkuài, 一块儿, *adv.*, together, L. 18, p. 163
 yímiàn, 一面, *n.*, one side; one aspect, L. 14, p. 129
 yíqiè, 一切, *n.*, all; every; everything, L. 2, p. 11
 yìshù, 艺术, *n.*, art, L. 48, p. 436
 yíxiàng, 一向, *adv.*, always; all along, L. 25, p. 226
 yízài, 一再, *adv.*, again and again; repeatedly, L. 19, p. 172
 yǐ, 乙, *n.*, the second of ten Heavenly Stems; the second person, L. 32, p. 288
 yǐjǐ, 以及, *conj.*, and (used in writing), L. 33, p. 301
 yǐshàng, …以上, *postp.*, above (a given point or line), L. 34, p. 308
 yǐ…wéi…, 以A为B, take A as B; regard A as B, L. 35, p. 320
 yǐwéi, 以为, *v.*, mistakenly think, L. 3, p. 26
 yǐxià, …以下, *postp.*, under (a given point or line), L. 45, p. 408
 yìbān, 一般, *adj.*, general; common, L. 34, p. 309
 yìbān lái shuō, 一般来说, *adv.*, generally speaking, L. 3, p. 26
 yìbānrén, 一般人, *n.*, common people, L. 46, p. 416
 yìbiānr A yìbiānr B, 一边儿A 一边儿B, *conj.*, doing A while doing B; doing A as doing B, L. 44, p. 395
 yìguó liǎngzhì, 一国两制, *n.*, one country, two systems, L. 42, p. 379
 yìjiārén, 一家人, *n.*, of one family or clan, L. 47, p. 429
 yìjiàn, 意见, *n.*, opinion; view, L. 18, p. 162
 yì jǔ liǎng dé, 一举两得, *idm.*, kill two birds with one stone, L. 44, p. 395
 yímú yíyàng, 一模一样, *adj.*, exactly alike, L. 10, p. 92
 yì.sì, 意思, *n.*, meaning, L. 11, p. 101
 yìtí, 议题, *n.*, subject under discussion; issue, L. 43, p. 387
 yìwèi, 意味, *n.*, meaning; implication, L. 22, p. 202
 yìyì, 意义, *n.*, meaning; significance, L. 17, p. 156
 yìzhí, 一直, *adv.*, all the way; all along; continuously, L. 1, p. 3
 yīncǐ, 因此, *conj.*, therefore; hence, L. 23, p. 211
 yīnxiǎng, 音响, *n.*, stereo, L. 34, p. 310

- yínháng, 银行, *n.*, bank, L. 9, p. 78
 yǐnqǐ, 引起, *v.*, raise; arouse, L. 44, p. 395
 yǐnshí, 饮食, *n.*, drinking and eating, L. 20, p. 182
 yìn, 印, *v.*, print, L. 30, p. 272
 Yīndù, 印度, *n.*, India, L. 48, p. 436
 yìnxǐàng, 印象, *n.*, impression, L. 1, p. 3
 Yīngguó, 英国, *n.*, Britain; England, L. 42, p. 378
 yíngyǎng, 营养, *n.*, nutrition, L. 33, p. 299
 yǐngpiàn, 影片, *n.*, film; movie, L. 40, p. 363
 yǐngxiǎng, 影响, *n./v.*, influence, effect, L. 11, p. 101
 yìngzuò, 硬座, *n.*, hard seat (on a train), L. 13, p. 121
 yōngǐ, 拥挤, *adj.*, crowded, L. 14, p. 129
 yōngyǒu, 拥有, *v.*, own; possess, L. 34, p. 309
 yǒngqì, 勇气, *n.*, courage; bravery, L. 39, p. 353
 yǒngyuǎn, 永远, *adv.*, forever, L. 38, p. 344
 yòngyǔ, 用语, *n.*, wording; choice of words, L. 26, p. 235
 yōudiǎn, 优点, *n.*, good point; merit; strength, L. 29, p. 262
 yōujiǔ, 悠久, *adj.*, long; long-standing, L. 47, p. 428
 yōuxián, 悠闲, *adj.*, leisurely and carefree, L. 14, p. 129
 yōuxiù, 优秀, *adj.*, outstanding; excellent, L. 38, p. 343
 yóu, 由, *prep.*, (done) by (somebody), L. 25, p. 228
 yóu, 由, *prep.*, 从: from, L. 34, p. 311
 yóuchuán, 游船, *n.*, pleasure-boat, L. 15, p. 135
 yóujú, 邮局, *n.*, post office, L. 4, p. 37
 yóukè, 游客, *n.*, visitor (to a park, etc.); tourist, L. 14, p. 127
 yóupiào, 邮票, *n.*, stamp, L. 4, p. 39
 yóuqí, 尤其, *adv.*, especially, L. 18, p. 162
 yóuxì, 游戏, *n.*, game, L. 43, p. 388
 yóuyǒng, 游泳, *v.*, swim, L. 40, p. 362
 yóuyóu, 由于, *prep.*, owing to; due to; thanks to, L. 16, p. 145
 yǒubāngzhù, 有帮助, *adj.*, helpful, L. 36, p. 327
 yǒu dào.lí, 有道理, *adj.*, reasonable, L. 29, p. 262
 yǒuguān, 有关, *v.*, have something to do with; relate to; concern, L. 22, p. 201
 yǒuhài, 有害, *v./adj.*, harm, harmful, L. 33, p. 300
 yǒu jīng.shen, 有精神, *adj.*, vigorous, L. 6, p. 54
 yǒu jīngyàn, 有经验, *adj.*, experienced, L. 30, p. 271
 yǒu lǐmào, 有礼貌, *adj.*, courteous; polite, L. 18, p. 164
 yǒumíng, 有名, *adj.*, famous, L. 14, p. 127
 yǒuqián, 有钱, *adj.*, rich, L. 25, p. 227
 yǒuqù, 有趣, *adj.*, interesting, L. 8, p. 70
 yǒushí, 有时, *adv.*, 有时候; sometimes; at times; now and then, L. 6, p. 55
 yǒuxiàn, 有限, *adj.*, limited, L. 46, p. 419
 yǒuxiào, 有效, *adj.*, effective, L. 23, p. 211
 yǒu yìyì, 有意义, *adj.*, meaningful; significant, L. 23, p. 208
 yǒuyòng, 有用, *adj.*, useful, L. 46, p. 417
 yǒu yuǎnjiàn, 有远见, *adj.*, foresighted, L. 23, p. 209
 yòu, 右, *adj.*, right, L. 40, p. 361
 yòubiānr, 右边儿, *n.*, right side; right, L. 25, p. 227
 yòu'éryuán, 幼儿园, *n.*, kindergarten; nursery school, L. 44, p. 396
 yú, 鱼, *n.*, fish, L. 20, p. 184
 yúkuài, 愉快, *adj.*, cheerful; joyful, L. 46, p. 419
 yúlè, 娱乐, *n.*, entertainment, L. 45, p. 406
 yǔ, 与, *conj.*, and; 跟, L. 23, p. 209
 A yǔ B zhījiān, A 与 B 之间, , between A and B, L. 23, p. 209
 yǔlù, 语录, *n.*, recorded utterance; book of quotations, L. 43, p. 386
 yǔmáoqiú, 羽毛球, *n.*, badminton, L. 14, p. 128
 yǔqí shuō..., bùrú shuō..., 与其说 A, 不如说 B, *conj.*, A is not so much...as B, L. 32, p. 288
 yǔyán, 语言, *n.*, language, L. 26, p. 235
 yùbào, 预报, *n.*, forecast, L. 2, p. 12
 yùbèi, 预备, *v.*, prepare, L. 38, p. 343
 yùshì, 浴室, *n.*, bathroom; washroom, L. 2, p. 12
 Yuándài, 元代, *n.*, the Yuan Dynasty, L. 40, p. 360
 yuángù, 缘故, *n.*, cause; reason (generally takes a noun phrase modifier), L. 33, p. 300
 yuánlái, 原来, *adj.*, original, former, L. 6, p. 56
 yuányīn, 原因, *n.*, reason; cause, L. 6, p. 56
 yuǎn, 远, *adj.*, distant; far, L. 4, p. 37
 yuǎnchù, 远处, *n.*, “far-place;” distant place, L. 13, p. 121
 yuǎnjiàn, 远见, *n.*, foresight; vision, L. 23, p. 209
 yuǎnyuǎn, 远远, *adv.*, far (in degree); by far, L. 43, p. 387
 yuànyì, 愿意, *aux.*, be willing to, L. 7, p. 63
 Yuè, 粤, *n.*, another name for Guangdong Province, L. 20, p. 183
 yuè lái yuè..., 越来越..., more and more..., L. 5, p. 48
 Yuènnán, 越南, *n.*, Vietnam, L. 43, p. 387
 Yúngǎng Shíkū, 云岗石窟, *n.*, Yungang Caves, L. 13, p. 121
 yùndòng, 运动, *v./n.*, exercise, L. 41, p. 372
 yùndòng, 运动, *n.*, movement, L. 48, p. 438
 yùndòngguì, 运动会, *n.*, a sporting match; games, L. 40, p. 362
Z
 zāzhì, 杂志, *n.*, magazine, L. 1, p. 2
 zài...kàn.lái, 在...看来, in one's opinion, L. 29, p. 262

- zài...shēn.shang, 在...身上, on one; with one; on one's body, L. 39, p. 350
- zài jiā.shàng, 再加上, *conj.*, on top of that; in addition, L. 36, p. 328
- zàishuō, 再说, *v.*, put off until sometime later, L. 18, p. 162
- zàishuō, 再说, *adv.*, moreover, L. 32, p. 289
- zàiyú, 在于, *v.*, lie in; rest with, L. 48, p. 439
- zànshí, 暂时, *adj./adv.*, temporary; transient; for the time being, L. 38, p. 344
- zāng, 脏, *adj.*, dirty; filthy, L. 12, p. 115
- Zàng, 藏, *n.*, 西藏, Tibet, L. 36, p. 326
- Zàngzú, 藏族, *n.*, the Zang (Tibetan) people, L. 47, p. 428
- zāogāo, 糟糕, *interj.*, how terrible; what bad luck; too bad, L. 9, p. 79
- zǎo.chen, 早晨, *n.*, morning, L. 3, p. 25
- zǎoqǐ, 早起, *v.*, get up early, L. 3, p. 24
- zǎoyǐ, 早已, *adv.*, 早就已经; already *v.-ed* long ago, L. 34, p. 310
- zàochéng, 造成, *v.*, cause; create; give rise to (usually a undesirable result), L. 23, p. 209
- zérèn, 责任, *n.*, responsibility, L. 26, p. 237
- zēngduō, 增多, *v.*, grow in number or quantity; pile up; increase, L. 32, p. 290
- zēngjiā, 增加, *v./n.*, add; increase; raise, L. 9, p. 79
- zēngtiān, 增添, *v.*, add; increase, L. 40, p. 364
- zhā, 炸, *v.*, fry in deep fat or oil; deep-fry, L. 20, p. 184
- zhāji, 炸鸡, *n.*, fried chicken, L. 40, p. 363
- zhā shǔtiáo, 炸薯条, *n.*, French fries, L. 33, p. 300
- zhàn, 站, *n.*, station; stop, L. 4, p. 37
- zhàn, 站, *v.*, stand; on one's feet, L. 17, p. 155
- zhàn, 占, *v.*, hold; constitute; make up, L. 25, p. 228
- zhànbài, 战败, *v.*, be defeated, L. 42, p. 379
- zhànchǎng, 战场, *n.*, battlefield; battleground, L. 35, p. 317
- zhànzhēng, 战争, *n.*, war, L. 42, p. 378
- Zhāng, 张, *n.*, Zhang (a surname), L. 1, p. 1
- zhāng, 张, *AN*, measure for paper or picture, L. 16, p. 144
- zhǎngdà, 长大, *v.*, grow up; be brought up, L. 29, p. 261
- zhàngài, 障碍, *n.*, obstacle; barrier, L. 28, p. 251
- zhàng.fu, 丈夫, *n.*, husband, L. 11, p. 101
- zhāodài, 招待, *v.*, receive (guests); entertain, L. 19, p. 173
- zhāo.pai, 招牌, *n.*, shop sign, L. 20, p. 183
- zhǎo, 找, *v.*, look for; try to find; seek, L. 12, p. 114
- zhǎo jièkǒu, 找借口, *v.-o.*, look for an excuse, L. 18, p. 163
- zhào.gù, 照顾, *v.*, take care of; look after, L. 2, p. 13
- zhào.gù, 照顾, *v.*, give consideration to; show consideration for; look after, L. 21, p. 192
- zhàopiānr, 照片, *n.*, photo; picture, L. 8, p. 70
- zhàoxiàng, 照相, *v.-o.*, take a picture; take photographs, L. 37, p. 336
- zhàoxiàngjī, 照相机, *n.*, camera, L. 16, p. 144
- zhéxué, 哲学, *n.*, philosophy, L. 48, p. 436
- Zhè, 浙, *n.*, Zhejiang Province; 浙江, L. 20, p. 182
- .zhe, 着, *comp.*, adverbial particle, L. 12, p. 115
- zhēnshí, 真实, *adj.*, true; real, L. 46, p. 416
- zhēnzhèng, 真正, *adv./adj.*, truly; really; genuine; true; real, L. 46, p. 419
- zhěnggèr, 整个, *adj.*, whole; entire, L. 29, p. 260
- zhěnglǐ, 整理, *v.*, put in order; straighten up, L. 2, p. 12
- zhěngqí, 整齐, *adj.*, orderly; neat, L. 40, p. 361
- zhěngtiān, 整天, *adv.*, the whole day; all day long, L. 3, p. 25
- zhèng, 正, *adv.*, exactly; precisely, L. 32, p. 290
- zhèng, 一—症, *suffix*, ...syndrome; disease, L. 46, p. 418
- zhèngcè, 政策, *n.*, policy, L. 16, p. 145
- zhèngfǔ, 政府, *n.*, government, L. 22, p. 202
- zhèngmíng, 证明, *n./v.*, proof, prove, L. 41, p. 370
- zhèngquè, 正确, *adj.*, correct; right, L. 47, p. 427
- zhèngshì, 正式, *adj.*, formal; official; solemn, L. 11, p. 102
- zhèngzhì, 政治, *n.*, politics, L. 22, p. 201
- zhèngzhìxìng, 政治性, *n.*, political nature, L. 22, p. 201
- zhī, 只, *AN*, measure word for animals, L. 16, p. 143
- zhīlèi, 之类, and so on; and so forth; and the like, L. 20, p. 186
- zhīnèi, ...之内, in; within..., L. 36, p. 327
- zhīpiào, 支票, *n.*, check, L. 9, p. 81
- zhī.shi fēnzǐ, 知识分子, *n.*, intellectual; the intelligentsia, L. 23, p. 209
- zhīsuǒyǐ, 之所以, *conj.*, the reason that, L. 44, p. 398
- zhīyī, ...之一, one of..., L. 36, p. 327
- zhí.dé, 值得, *v.*, be worth; deserve, L. 22, p. 203
- zhígōng, 职工, *n.*, staff and workers, L. 39, p. 350
- zhíjiē, 直接, *adv.*, directly, L. 6, p. 55
- zhímíndì, 殖民地, *n.*, colony, L. 42, p. 378
- zhíyuán, 职员, *n.*, office worker; staff member, L. 9, p. 81
- zhǐhǎo, 只好, *adv.*, have to; be forced to, L. 10, p. 91
- zhǐyào, 只要, *conj.*, as long as, L. 11, p. 100
- zhìdù, 制度, *n.*, system, L. 27, p. 244
- zhìliàng, 质量, *n.*, quality, L. 24, p. 220

- zhìshǎo, 至少, *adv.*, at least, L. 45, p. 406
- zhìxù, 秩序, *n.*, order, L. 21, p. 194
- zhìyú, 至于, *prep.*, as for; as to, L. 35, p. 318
- zhìyúshuō, 至于说, as for; as to; 至于, L. 46, p. 417
- zhìzào, 制造, *v.*, manufacture; make, L. 24, p. 219
- Zhōngguó dàlù, 中国大陆, *n.*, mainland China, L. 11, p. 102
- Zhōnghuá Mínguó, 中华民国, *n.*, the Republic of China (1912 – present, the government moved to Taiwan in 1949), L. 15, p. 135
- Zhōnghuá Mínzú, 中华民族, *n.*, the Chinese Nation (people), L. 47, p. 427
- Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó, 中华人民共和国, *n.*, People's Republic of China, L. 22, p. 201
- zhōngnián, 中年, *adj.*, middle-aged, L. 11, p. 103
- zhōngqī, 中期, *n.*, middle period (of a dynasty, century, reign), L. 47, p. 429
- zhōngwài, 中外, *adj.*, China and foreign countries, L. 14, p. 127
- zhōngxīn, 中心, *n.*, center, L. 30, p. 269
- zhōngyú, 终于, *adv.*, at last; finally, L. 17, p. 156
- zhǒng, 种, *n.*, a kind; a sort; a type, L. 19, p. 174
- zhǒngzhǒng, 种种, *adj.*, all kinds of, L. 42, p. 379
- zhòngdà, 重大, *adj.*, great; weighty; major; significant, L. 48, p. 438
- zhòngnán qīngnǚ, 重男轻女, *idm.*, prefer sons to daughters; look up to men and down on women, L. 25, p. 226
- zhòngshì, 重视, *v.*, think highly of; value; take something seriously, L. 29, p. 262
- zhòngyào, 重要, *adj.*, important, L. 19, p. 174
- zhòngyàoxìng, 重要性, *n.*, importance, L. 44, p. 397
- zhōu, 粥, *n.*, gruel; congee (most of the time other ingredients are added in addition to rice), L. 20, p. 183
- zhōu, 州, *n.*, state, L. 45, p. 408
- zhōu dào, 周到, *adj.*, attentive and satisfactory; thoughtful, L. 8, p. 71
- zhōumò, 周末, *n.*, weekend, L. 8, p. 69
- zhújiàn, 逐渐, *adv.*, gradually, L. 47, p. 430
- zhúzi, 竹子, *n.*, bamboo, L. 16, p. 143
- zhǔ, 煮, *v.*, boil; cook, L. 20, p. 184
- zhǔdǎo, 主导, *adj./v.*, leading; dominant; guiding, lead; guide, L. 25, p. 228
- zhǔkè, 主客, *n.*, guest of honor, L. 19, p. 170
- zhǔquán, 主权, *n.*, sovereignty, L. 42, p. 378
- zhǔrén, 主人, *n.*, host, L. 19, p. 171
- zhǔshí, 主食, *n.*, staple food; principal food, L. 20, p. 183
- zhǔyào, 主要, *adj.*, main, L. 13, p. 122
- zhǔyào, 主要, *adv.*, mainly, L. 16, p. 142
- zhǔyì, ——主义, *n.*, -ism; doctrine, L. 42, p. 379
- zhǔzhāng, 主张, *v.*, advocate; maintain, L. 38, p. 344
- zhǔfáng, 住房, *n.*, housing, L. 34, p. 310
- zhùyì, 注意, *v.*, pay attention to, L. 2, p. 14
- zhùyīn fúhào, 注音符, *n.*, the national phonetic alphabet (in use before the Chinese phonetic alphabet was implemented), L. 31, p. 280
- zhùzhòng, 注重, *v.*, lay stress on; pay attention to, L. 35, p. 317
- zhùzuò, 著作, *n.*, work; book; writing, L. 30, p. 271
- zhuānjiā, 专家, *n.*, expert, L. 43, p. 386
- zhuānxīn, 专心, *adj.*, concentrate one's attention; be absorbed, L. 44, p. 395
- zhuānyè, 专业, *n.*, special field of study; major, L. 29, p. 260
- zhuānyè, 专业, *adj./n.*, professional, one's major, L. 39, p. 351
- zhuǎn, 转, *v.*, turn, L. 39, p. 351
- zhuǎnxiàng, 转向, *v.*, turn to, L. 39, p. 351
- zhuàn/qián, 赚钱, *v.-o.*, make money; make a profit, L. 10, p. 90
- zhuāng, 装, *v.*, set up; install, L. 41, p. 371
- zhuāngshì, 装饰, *n.*, decoration, L. 14, p. 128
- zhuàng, 撞, *v.*, collide; bump against; run into, L. 21, p. 192
- zhuàng, 幢, *AN*, measure word for building, L. 40, p. 363
- zhuàng/zhāo, 撞着, *v.-c.*, collide; bump against; run into, L. 21, p. 192
- zhǔnbèi, 准备, *n./v.*, preparation, prepare, L. 29, p. 260
- zhǔnshí, 准时, *adv./adj.*, punctually; on time, L. 1, p. 1
- zhuō, 桌, *AN*, an entire table of, L. 19, p. 173
- zhuō, 捉, *v.*, catch; capture, L. 26, p. 237
- zīyuán, 资源, *n.*, natural resources; resources, L. 24, p. 220
- zǐnǚ, 子女, *n.*, children; sons and daughters, L. 33, p. 300
- zìcóng, 自从, *prep.*, since, L. 23, p. 210
- zì gǔ yǐlái, 自古以来, since ancient times, L. 39, p. 352
- zìhuà, 字画, *n.*, calligraphy and painting, L. 30, p. 270
- zìjǐ, 自己, *pron.*, oneself, L. 6, p. 54
- zìláishuǐ, 自来水, *n.*, tap water, L. 6, p. 55
- zìmù, 字幕, *n.*, captions (of motion pictures, etc.); subtitles, L. 23, p. 210
- zìrán, 自然, *adv./adj.*, naturally, natural, L. 23, p. 211
- zìwèi, 自卫, *n.*, self-defense, L. 48, p. 438

- zìxíngchē, 自行车, *n.*, bicycle, L. 9, p. 79
- zìyóu, 自由, *adj./n.*, free; liberty, L. 17, p. 153
- Zìyóu Nǚshén xiàng, 自由女神像, *n.*, Statue of Liberty, L. 17, p. 153
- zìyuàn, 自愿, *adv.*, of one's own free will, L. 35, p. 318
- zìzhìqū, 自治区, *n.*, autonomous region, L. 47, p. 428
- zōngjiào, 宗教, *n.*, religion, L. 47, p. 428
- zǒng, 总, *adv.*, 总是; always, L. 5, p. 47
- zǒngshì, 总是, *adv.*, always, L. 3, p. 26
- zǒu hòuménr, 走后门儿, *v.-o.*, get in by the back door; secure advantages through pull or influence, L. 29, p. 261
- zǒu//lù, 走路, *v.-o.*, walk; go on foot, L. 9, p. 80
- zū, 租, *v.*, rent, L. 9, p. 78
- zú, ——族, *suffix*, race; nationality, L. 47, p. 427
- zúgòu, 足够, *adj.*, enough, L. 23, p. 211
- zǔfùmǔ, 祖父母, *n.*, 祖父 and 祖母; grandparents, L. 16, p. 145
- zǔzhī, 组织, *v./n.*, organize, organization, L. 17, p. 153
- zuì, 罪, *n.*, sin; hardship, L. 6, p. 55
- zuìhǎo, 最好, *adv.*, had better; it would be best, L. 4, p. 37
- zuìjìn, 最近, *adv.*, recently, L. 6, p. 55
- zūnshǒu, 遵守, *v.*, abide by; observe, L. 21, p. 193
- zūnyán, 尊严, *n.*, dignity; honor, L. 35, p. 319
- zūnzhòng, 尊重, *v./n.*, respect; value; esteem, L. 28, p. 252
- zuǒ, 左, *adj.*, left, L. 40, p. 361
- zuǒbiānr, 左边儿, *n.*, left side; left, L. 25, p. 227
- zuǒyòu, 左右, *n.*, about; or so (used after a number), L. 47, p. 427
- zuò, 座, *AN*, measure word for bridges, buildings, mountains, etc., L. 21, p. 192
- zuò//cài, 做菜, *v.-o.*, cook, L. 19, p. 173
- zuòrén, 做人, *v.-o.*, be an upright person, L. 22, p. 200
- zuò//shàng, 坐上, *v.-c.*, get on (a vehicle), L. 1, p. 2
- zuòwéi, 作为, *prep.*, as..., L. 46, p. 415
- zuò.wèi, 座位, *n.*, seat; place, L. 19, p. 171
- zuòyòng, 作用, *n.*, function; effect, L. 21, p. 193
- zuòzhě, 作者, *n.*, author, L. 46, p. 415

English Index

A

- the abbreviated form of a name, 简称, jiǎnchēng, *n.*,
L. 20, p. 184
- abide by; observe, 遵守, zūnshǒu, *v.*, L. 21, p. 193
- ability; capability, 能力, nénglì, *n.*, L. 29, p. 262
- able; capable; competent, 能干, nénggàn, *adj.*, L. 25,
p. 227
- about the same; similar, 差不多, chà .bu duō, *adj.*,
L. 20, p. 182
- about; or so (used after a number), 左右, zuǒyòu, *n.*,
L. 47, p. 427
- about; toward, 对, duì, *prep.*, L. 1, p. 2
- above (a given point or line), 以上, yǐshàng, *postp.*,
L. 34, p. 308
- accept, 接受, jiēshòu, *v.*, L. 28, p. 252
- ache, sore; painful, 疼, téng, *v./adj.*, L. 5, p. 46
- achieve (a goal), 达到, dádào, *v.*, L. 34, p. 310
- achievement; accomplishment, 成就, chéngjiù, *n.*, L. 17,
p. 155
- achievement: grade, 成绩, chéngjì, *n.*, L. 23, p. 209
- across from; in front of, 对面, duìmiàn, L. 4, p. 38
- activity, 活动, huódòng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 142
- actually; in fact, 其实, qíshí, *adv.*, L. 11, p. 103
- actually; in reality, actual; real, 实际, shíjì, *adv./adj.*,
L. 20, p. 186
- (in this context) add subtitles, 打, dǎ, *v.*, L. 23, p. 210
- add; increase, 增添, zēngtiān, *v.*, L. 40, p. 364
- add; increase; raise, 增加, zēngjiā, *v./n.*, L. 9, p. 79
- add; put in, 加, jiā, *v.*, L. 11, p. 102
- address, 地址, dìzhǐ, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
- adequately fed and clothed, 温饱, wēnbǎo, *adj.*, L. 34,
p. 308
- adjustment, adjust, 调整, tiáozhěng, *n./v.*, L. 48, p. 439
- admire; envy, 羡慕, xiànmù, *v.*, L. 41, p. 372
- admire; have respect for, 佩服, pèifú, *v.*, L. 17, p. 155
- adopt (something abstract), 采取, cǎiqǔ, *v.*, L. 34,
p. 310
- adopt; take in and bring up, 收养, shōuyǎng, *v.*, L. 25,
p. 226
- advance; progress; improvement (cannot be followed
by an object), 进步, jìnbù, *n./v.*, L. 12, p. 115
- adverbial particle, 着, zhe, *comp.*, L. 12, p. 115
- advertisement, 广告, guǎnggào, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- advocate; maintain, 主张, zhǔzhāng, *v.*, L. 38, p. 344
- advocate; promote, 提倡, tíchàng, *v.*, L. 23, p. 209
- affirm; confirm; approve; regard as positive, 肯定,
kěndìng, *v.*, L. 30, p. 272
- after all; all in all, 毕竟, bìjìng, *adv.*, L. 44, p. 397
- after all; exactly, 到底, dàodǐ, *adv.*, L. 10, p. 90
- after entering a country, follow its customs; "When in
Rome, do as the Romans do.", 入乡随俗, rùxiāng
suísú, *idm.*, L. 19, p. 174
- afternoon nap, 午觉, wǔjiào, *n.*, L. 6, p. 54
- afterwards, 后来, hòulái, *n.*, L. 1, p. 2
- again and again; repeatedly, 一再, yízài, *adv.*, L. 19,
p. 172
- again; anew; afresh, 重新, chóngxīn, *adv.*, L. 10, p. 89
- age, 年纪, niánjì, *n.*, L. 19, p. 170
- age, 年龄, niánlíng, *n.*, L. 35, p. 317
- agree; approve, 同意, tóngyì, *v.*, L. 18, p. 162
- agree; promise; answer, 答应, dāying, *v.*, L. 18, p. 163
- agreement, 协议, xiéyì, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
- agriculture, 农业, nóngyè, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388
- the air, 空气, kōngqì, *n.*, L. 41, p. 370
- air conditioner; air conditioning, 冷气, lěngqì, *n.*, L. 31,
p. 280
- air dry; dry in the sun, 晾, liàng, *v.*, L. 7, p. 62
- air-conditioning, 空调, kōngtiáo, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
- airplane, 飞机, fēijī, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1
- airport, 机场, jīchǎng, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1
- alike; the same; identical, 相同, xiāngtóng, *adj.*, L. 19,
p. 174
- all (所有的+ *n.* is usually followed by 都.), 所有,
suǒyǒu, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 100
- "all house happiness;" a hodgepodge of ingredients
cooked together in one pot, 全家福, quánjiāfú, *n.*,
L. 20, p. 186
- all kinds of, 种种, zhǒngzhǒng, *adj.*, L. 42, p. 379
- all kinds of, 各种各样, gèzhǒng gèyàng, *adj.*, L. 22,
p. 200
- all the way; all along; continuously, 一直, yìzhí, *adv.*,
L. 1, p. 3
- all trades and professions, 各行各业, gèháng gèyè, *n.*,
L. 27, p. 244
- all; every; everything, 一切, yíqiè, *n.*, L. 2, p. 11
- alleviate, 减轻, jiǎnqīng, *v.*, L. 39, p. 351
- around; about, 差不多, chà .bu duō, *adv.*, L. 1,
p. 2
- almost; nearly; practically, 几乎, jīhū, *adv.*, L. 11,
p. 103

- along with; in the wake of, 随着, *suí.zhe, conj.*, L. 28, p. 252
- already v.-ed long ago, 早已, *zǎoyǐ, adv.*, L. 34, p. 310
- always, 总是, *zǒngshì, adv.*, L. 3, p. 26
- always, 总, *zǒng, adv.*, L. 5, p. 47
- always; all along, 一向, *yíxiàng, adv.*, L. 25, p. 226
- amount, 分量, *fèn.liàng, n.*, L. 34, p. 309
- an entire table of, 桌, *zhuō, AN*, L. 19, p. 173
- analyze, analysis, 分析, *fēnxi, v./n.*, L. 29, p. 261
- ancient and modern; Chinese and foreign; at all times and in all places, 古今中外, *gǔ jīn zhōng wài, idm.*, L. 40, p. 360
- the ancient and the current exist simultaneously, 古今并存, *gǔ jīn bìngcún*, L. 26, p. 235
- ancient names for Shandong, 齐鲁, *Qí Lǔ, n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- ancient painting, 古画儿, *gǔhuàr, n.*, L. 10, p. 90
- ancient times, 古代, *gǔdài, n.*, L. 14, p. 127
- ancient; age-old, 古老, *gǔlǎo, adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
- and (used in writing), 以及, *yǐjí, conj.*, L. 33, p. 301
- and so on; and what not, 什么的, *shén.me.de, L. 20, p. 184*
- and so on; and so forth; and the like, 之类, *zhīlèi, L. 20, p. 186*
- and so on; etc., 等等, *děngděng, L. 22, p. 202*
- and so on; etc., ...等 *n.*, *děng, L. 16, p. 144*
- and; as well (as), furthermore, 而且, *érqiě, conj.*, L. 2, p. 13
- and; 跟, 与, *yǔ, conj.*, L. 23, p. 209
- angle; point of view, 角度, *jiǎodù, n.*, L. 3, p. 27
- animal, 动物, *dòngwù, n.*, L. 16, p. 142
- another name for Guangdong Province, 粤, *Yuè, n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- answer, 回答, *huídá, n./v.*, L. 18, p. 163
- antique, 古董, *gǔdǒng, n.*, L. 10, p. 89
- any; whichever; whatever, 任何, *rènhé, adj.*, L. 14, p. 127
- anywhere; everywhere, 随地, *suídì, adv.*, L. 22, p. 200
- appear; arise; emerge, 出现, *chūxiàn, v.*, L. 28, p. 251
- appearance; shape, 样子, *yàng.zi, n.*, L. 30, p. 270
- apply for, 申请, *shēnqǐng, v.*, L. 38, p. 343
- approximately; about, 大约, *dàyuē, adv.*, L. 11, p. 100
- area (the product of the length times the width), 面积, *miànjí, n.*, L. 36, p. 328
- area; district, 地区, *dìqū, n.*, L. 36, p. 327
- arm, 胳膊, *gē.bo, n.*, L. 5, p. 47
- around the time of ..., ...前后, *qiánhòu, L. 42, p. 380*
- arrange, arrangement, 安排, *ānpái, v./n.*, L. 16, p. 142
- arrive, 到达, *dàodá, v.*, L. 36, p. 327
- art, 艺术, *yìshù, n.*, L. 48, p. 436
- as a result, result, 结果, *jiéguǒ, adv./n.*, L. 5, p. 47
- as expected; sure enough, 果然, *guǒrán, adv.*, L. 44, p. 395
- as for; as to, 至于, *zhìyú, prep.*, L. 35, p. 318
- as for; as to; 至于, 至于说, *zhìyúshuō, L. 46, p. 417*
- as if; seemingly, 似乎, *sìhū, adv.*, L. 8, p. 70
- as long as, 只要, *zhǐyào, conj.*, L. 11, p. 100
- as..., 作为, *zuòwéi, prep.*, L. 46, p. 415
- ascend; mount, 登, *dēng, v.*, L. 17, p. 156
- Asia, 亚洲, *Yàzhōu, n.*, L. 44, p. 397
- ask for leave, 请假, *qǐngjià, v.-o.*, L. 5, p. 46
- aspect; feature, ——点, *diǎn, n.*, L. 25, p. 228
- aspect; situation, 局面, *júmiàn, n.*, L. 28, p. 250
- associate; connect in the mind, 联想, *liánxiǎng, v.*, L. 43, p. 388
- assurance; certainty, 把握, *bǎwò, n.*, L. 18, p. 163
- at last; finally, 终于, *zhōngyú, adv.*, L. 17, p. 156
- at least, 至少, *zhìshǎo, adv.*, L. 45, p. 406
- at the same time; in the meantime, 同时, *tóngshí, adv.*, L. 27, p. 243
- attentive and satisfactory; thoughtful, 周到, *zhōu.dào, adj.*, L. 8, p. 71
- attract, 吸引, *xīyǐn, v.*, L. 38, p. 345
- attracting respect on account of a wealthy or proper appearance, 体面, *tǐmiàn, adj.*, L. 39, p. 352
- authentic; genuine; real, 地道, *dì.dào, adj.*, L. 40, p. 363
- author, 作者, *zuòzhě, n.*, L. 46, p. 415
- autonomous region, 自治区, *zìzhìqū, n.*, L. 47, p. 428
- automobile; motor vehicle; car, 汽车, *qìchē, n.*, L. 4, p. 37
- average, 平均, *píngjūn, adv./adj.*, L. 45, p. 406
- aviation, 航空, *hángōng, n.*, L. 36, p. 327
- avoid; refrain from, 避免, *bìmiǎn, v.*, L. 20, p. 186
- “avoid-heat-mountain-villa”; (Imperial) Summer Residence, 避暑山庄, *Bìshǔ Shānzhūāng, n.*, L. 13, p. 121
- awfully; extremely, *adj.得要命, .de yàomìng, L. 3, p. 25*
- awkward, 别扭, *biè.niu, adj.*, L. 40, p. 364
- awkward; embarrassed, 尴尬, *gān'gà, adj.*, L. 24, p. 219

B

- baby monkey, 小猴儿, *xiǎohóur, n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- back door, 后门儿, *hòuménr, n.*, L. 29, p. 261
- background, 背景, *bèijǐng, n.*, L. 28, p. 252
- backward, 落后, *luòhòu, adj.*, L. 17, p. 154

- bad smell; stench, 臭味儿, chòuwèir, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
- badminton, 羽毛球, yǔmáqiú, *n.*, L. 14, p. 128
- balcony; patio, 阳台, yángtái, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
- ball team, 球队, qiúduì, *n.*, L. 28, p. 250
- ball-playing skills, 球技, qiújì, *n.*, L. 28, p. 250
- bamboo, 竹子, zhúzi, *n.*, L. 16, p. 143
- bamboo shoot, 冬笋, dōngsǔn, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
- bank, 银行, yínháng, *n.*, L. 9, p. 78
- bank; shore; coast, 岸, àn, *n.*, L. 15, p. 135
- bar; barroom, 酒吧, jiǔbā, *n.*, L. 15, p. 134
- barbershop; hairdresser's, 发廊, fàláng, *n.*, L. 8, p. 69
- bargain; haggle over the price, 讲价, jiǎng/jià, *v.-o.*, L. 10, p. 89
- basic; fundamental, 基本, jīběn, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 184
- bathroom; washroom, 浴室, yùshì, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
- battlefield; battleground, 战场, zhànchǎng, *n.*, L. 35, p. 317
- be able to have (a high standard of living), 过上, guò//shang, *v.-c.*, L. 34, p. 311
- be accustomed to; be used to, habit; custom, 习惯, xíguàn, *v./n.*, L. 3, p. 24
- be afraid, 恐怕, kǒngpà, *adv.*, L. 43, p. 389
- be an upright person, 做人, zuòrén, *v.-o.*, L. 22, p. 200
- be available to all; popularize, 普及, pǔjí, *v./adj.*, L. 45, p. 405
- be away from; from, 离, lí, *v.*, L. 2, p. 13
- be born, 出生, chūshēng, *v.*, L. 43, p. 387
- be busy with, 忙着, mángzhe, *v.*, L. 37, p. 335
- be called as, call, 叫, jiào, *v.*, L. 8, p. 69
- be cheated; be deceived, 受骗, shòu/piàn, *v.-o.*, L. 46, p. 417
- be considered as; be regarded as, 算是, suànshì, *v.*, L. 41, p. 371
- be defeated, 战败, zhàn bài, *v.*, L. 42, p. 379
- be disappointed, 失望, shīwàng, *v.*, L. 43, p. 389
- be distributed (over an area); be scattered, 分布, fēnbù, *v.*, L. 47, p. 427
- be drunk, 喝醉, hē//zuì, *v.-c.*, L. 19, p. 172
- be effective; have effect, 起作用, qǐ zuòyòng, *v.-o.*, L. 21, p. 193
- be faced with; be confronted with, 面临, miànlín, *v.*, L. 38, p. 344
- be forced to, 被迫, bèipò, *v.*, L. 48, p. 438
- be full of; brimming with, 充满, chōngmǎn, *v.*, L. 42, p. 380
- be highly proficient in; possess mastery of, 精通, jīngtōng, *v.*, L. 30, p. 271
- be in flood; inundate; overrun, overabundant; unchecked spreading, 泛滥, fàn làn, *v./adj.*, L. 45, p. 407
- be interested in, 感兴趣, gǎn xìngqù, *v.-o.*, L. 43, p. 387
- be laid off; be fired, 下岗, xià//gǎng, *v.-o.*, L. 39, p. 350
- be late (for a fixed schedule or appointment), 迟到, chí dào, *v.*, L. 3, p. 24
- be left (over); remain, 剩下, shèng.xia, *v.*, L. 43, p. 387
- be particular about; pay attention to; be fastidious about, 讲究, jiǎng.jiu, *v.*, L. 19, p. 171
- be prevalent; be popular, 流行, liú xíng, *v.*, L. 35, p. 317
- be responsible for; be accountable for, 负责任, fù zérèn, *v.-o.*, L. 33, p. 300
- be sick; be ill, 病, bìng, *v.*, L. 5, p. 46
- be sorry; feel apologetic, 抱歉, bàoqiàn, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 173
- be suitable for; be appropriate for, 适宜, shìyí, *v.*, L. 47, p. 428
- be taken in; be fooled, 上当, shàng//dàng, *v.-o.*, L. 10, p. 92
- be told; hear of; hear, 听说, tīngshuō, *v.*, L. 2, p. 13
- be unable to (be) resist(ed); be unable to (be) stop(ped), 挡不住, dǎng.buzhù, *v.-c.*, L. 43, p. 389
- be unable to eat anymore, 吃不下, chī.bu xià, *v.-c.*, L. 19, p. 172
- be willing to, 愿意, yuàn.yì, *aux.*, L. 7, p. 63
- be worth; deserve, 值得, zhí.de, *v.*, L. 22, p. 203
- be; work as; serve as, 当, dāng, *v.*, L. 39, p. 352
- bean curd; tofu, 豆腐, dòu.fu, *n.*, L. 20, p. 184
- bear; have (certain air, appearance, or unique feature), 带, dài, *v.*, L. 8, p. 70
- beard, 胡子, húzi, *n.*, L. 8, p. 71
- beautify, 美化, měihuà, *v.*, L. 46, p. 416
- "beautify-hair store" - barbershop; hairdresser's, 美发馆, měifàguǎn, *n.*, L. 8, p. 69
- become fat; fat, 胖, pàng, *v./adj.*, L. 33, p. 298
- become; turn into, 变成, biànchéng, *v.*, L. 31, p. 279
- become; turn into, 成为, chéngwéi, *v.*, L. 42, p. 380
- bedding, 床铺, chuángpù, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
- beef, 牛肉, niúròu, *n.*, L. 5, p. 46
- beer, 啤酒, pījiǔ, *n.*, L. 15, p. 136
- beggar, 乞丐, qígài, *n.*, L. 46, p. 415
- Beijing, 北京, Běijīng, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1
- Beijing Opera, 京剧, jīngjù, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
- Beijing-Kowloon (Railway) Line, 京九线, jīngjiǔxiàn, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
- belief; faith; conviction, 信仰, xìnyǎng, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
- believe, 相信, xiāngxìn, *v.*, L. 31, p. 281

benefit; gain; profit; advantage, 好处, *hǎo.chu*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 27
besides; moreover, 此外, *cǐwài*, *adv.*, L. 40, p. 360
between A and B, A 与 B 之间, *A yǔ B zhījiān*, L. 23, p. 209
bicycle, 自行车, *zìxíngchē*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 79
big streets and small alleys-almost everywhere/anywhere, 大街小巷, *dàjiē xiǎoxiàng*, *idm.*, L. 15, p. 134
bill; receipt, 发票, *fāpiào*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 80
Bird's Nest, 鸟巢, *Niǎocháo*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
black, 黑色, *hēisè*, *n./adj.*, L. 16, p. 143
block up; stop up, 堵塞, *dǔsè*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 79
boat; ship; vessel, 船, *chuán*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
body; health, 身体, *shēntǐ*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 25
Boeing, 波音, *Bōyīn*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 327
boil; cook, 煮, *zhǔ*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 184
boiled water, 开水, *kāishuǐ*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 55
bookstore, 书店, *shūdiàn*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 269
both ...and; as well as, 既...也..., *jì...yě...*, *conj.*, L. 12, p. 114
both sides; the two parties, 双方, *shuāngfāng*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
bother; to trouble somebody, 麻烦, *má.fan*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 80
bottle, 瓶, *píng*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 55
bowl, 碗, *wǎn*, *AN/n.*, L. 5, p. 46
boy, 男孩儿, *nánhái*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 226
brain, 脑, *nǎo*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 25
brains; mental capability, 脑力, *nǎolì*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 352
brains; mind, 脑子, *nǎo.zi*, *n.*, L. 46, p. 419
brains; mind (It is not used for the physical brain.), 头脑, *tóunǎo*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 25
braise in soy sauce, 红烧, *hóngshāo*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 184
brand-new, 全新, *quánxīn*, *adj.*, L. 48, p. 439
break; smash, 打破, *dǎ/pò*, *v.-c.*, L. 27, p. 243
brew, 泡, *pào*, *v.*, L. 6, p. 55
bridge, 桥, *qiáo*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 395
bring about; bring along; produce, 带来, *dàilái*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 210
Britain; England, 英国, *Yīngguó*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378
broccoli, 西兰花儿, *xīlānhuār*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
Buddhism, 佛教, *Fójiào*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 436
Buddhist sutra, 佛经, *fójing*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 437
build; construct, 建, *jiàn*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 154
building, 建筑, *jiànzhù*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 128
bulletin board, 布告栏, *bùgàolán*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343
burden; load, 负担, *fùdān*, *n.*, L. 35, p. 319
bus, 公交车, *gōngjiāochē*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 142

bus, 公共汽车, *gōnggòng qìchē*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 37
businessman; merchant, 商人, *shāngrén*, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
busy, 忙碌, *mánglù*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 129
busy, be fully occupied, 忙, *máng*, *adj./v.*, L. 37, p. 335
but; however, 不过, *búguò*, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 3
but; yet; however, 却, *què*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 25
but; 可是, 可, *kě*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 25
buy and sell, trade, 买卖, *mǎimài*, *v./n.*, L. 34, p. 310
(done) by (somebody), 由, *yóu*, *prep.*, L. 25, p. 228
by means of; by way of, 通过, *tōngguò*, *prep.*, L. 44, p. 398

C

calculate, 计算, *jìsuàn*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 243
call; address, a form of address, 称呼, *chēnghu*, *v./n.*, L. 11, p. 100
calligraphy and painting, 字画儿, *zìhuàr*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
camera, 照相机, *zhàoxiàngjī*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
campus, 校园, *xiàoyuán*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 13
candy; sugar, 糖, *táng*, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
cannot afford, 买不起, *mǎi .bu .qǐ*, *v.-c.*, L. 10, p. 90
cannot catch up with, 赶不上, *gǎn .bu shàng*, *v.-c.*, L. 9, p. 79
cannot get used to eating, 吃不惯, *chī .bu guàn*, *v.-c.*, L. 20, p. 183
cannot stand (or endure), 受不了, *shòu .bu liǎo*, *v.-c.*, L. 12, p. 113
capital, 首都, *shǒudū*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1
captions (of motion pictures, etc.); subtitles, 字幕, *zìmù*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 210
carelessly, 随便, *suíbiàn*, *adv.*, L. 22, p. 203
cargo transportation, 货运, *huòyùn*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
carry in one's arms; embrace; cradle, 抱, *bào*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 145
carry on the back, 背, *bēi*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 145
carry on the back; bear, 负, *fù*, *v.*, L. 33, p. 300
carry on; carry out; conduct, 进行, *jìnxíng*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 251
carry out; practice, 推行, *tuīxíng*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 209
cash, 现金, *xiànjīn*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 81
cashew, 腰果, *yāoguǒ*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
cat, 猫, *māo*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 237
catalogue of titles; booklist, 书目, *shūmù*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
catch; capture, 捉, *zhuō*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 237
cause; create; give rise to (usually a undesirable result), 造成, *zàochéng*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 209

- cause; reason (generally takes a noun phrase modifier),
缘故, yuángù, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
- cede, 割让, gēràng, *v.*, L. 42, p. 379
- cellular phone, 手机, shǒujī, *n.*, L. 37, p. 335
- cement, 水泥, shuǐní, *n.*, L. 28, p. 250
- center, 中心, zhōngxīn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 269
- century, 世纪, shìjì, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- certain, 一定, yídìng, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 163
- Chairman Mao, 毛主席, Máo zhǔxí, *n.*, L. 22, p. 200
- challenge, 挑战, tiǎozhàn, *n./v.*, L. 39, p. 350
- Chang'an Street, a major street in Beijing, 长安街,
Cháng'ān Jiē, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
- change, 换, huàn, *v.*, L. 2, p. 12
- change, 变化, biànhuà, *v./n.*, L. 40, p. 361
- change; alter, 改变, gǎibiàn, *n./v.*, L. 12, p. 115
- change; alter; correct, 改, gǎi, *v.*, L. 3, p. 26
- change; become different, 变, biàn, *v.*, L. 31, p. 279
- change with each passing day, 日新月异, rì xīn yuè yì,
idm., L. 48, p. 440
- chaos; confusion, in chaos, 混乱, hùnlùn, *n./adj.*,
L. 23, p. 210
- characteristic; distinguishing feature, 特色, tèsè, *n.*,
L. 11, p. 103
- characteristic; trait, 特点, tèdiǎn, *n.*, L. 11, p. 103
- chat, 聊天儿, liáo//tiānr, *v.-o.*, L. 8, p. 71
- check, 支票, zhīpiào, *n.*, L. 9, p. 81
- check (the number) to see if correct, 点, diǎn, *v.*, L. 9,
p. 81
- check; examine; inspect, inspection, 检查, jiǎnchá, *v./n.*,
L. 1, p. 3
- check; inspect, 查, chá, *v.*, L. 1, p. 2
- cheerful; joyful, 愉快, yúkuài, *adj.*, L. 46, p. 419
- Cheers!; Bottoms up!, 干杯, gān//bēi, L. 19, p. 172
- Chengde, in Hebei Province, 承德, Chéngdé, *n.*, L. 13,
p. 121
- cherish the memory of; think fondly of, 怀念, huāiniàn,
v., L. 11, p. 103
- cherish; treasure, 爱护, àihù, *v.*, L. 33, p. 300
- chicken, 鸡, jī, *n.*, L. 20, p. 184
- child; children; kid, 孩子, hái.zi, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- children, 儿童, értóng, *n.*, L. 35, p. 317
- children; sons and daughters, 子女, zǐnǚ, *n.*, L. 33,
p. 300
- China and foreign countries, 中外, zhōngwài, *adj.*,
L. 14, p. 127
- Chinese characters, 汉字, Hànzì, *n.*, L. 23, p. 210
- Chinese dragon dance, 舞龙, wǔlóng, *v.-o.*, L. 43,
p. 388
- Chinese language, 汉语, Hànyǔ, *n.*, L. 27, p. 243
- Chinese leaf mustard, 芥兰, jièlán, *n.*, L. 20, p. 186
- Chinese lion dance, 舞狮, wǔshī, *v.-o.*, L. 43, p. 388
- the Chinese Nation (people), 中华民族, Zhōnghuá
Mínzú, *n.*, L. 47, p. 427
- the Chinese phonetic alphabet, 汉语拼音, Hànyǔ pīnyīn,
n., L. 31, p. 280
- chocolate, 巧克力, qiǎokèlì, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
- chopsticks, 筷子, kuàizi, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
- citizen; urban dweller, 市民, shìmín, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
- city and town, 城镇, chéngzhèn, *n.*, L. 45, p. 405
- city; metropolis, 都市, dūshì, *n.*, L. 41, p. 370
- civilization; culture, 文明, wénmíng, *n.*, L. 22, p. 202
- clash (between two parties); friction, 摩擦, mócā, *n.*,
L. 35, p. 320
- (social) class, 阶级, jiējí, *n.*, L. 47, p. 429
- classical, 古典, gǔdiǎn, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 271
- classics, 经典, jīngdiǎn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
- clean the dishes (after a meal), 洗碗, xǐ/wǎn, *v.-o.*, L. 7,
p. 63
- clean; neat and tidy, 干净, gānjìng, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 26
- clear, 清楚, qīng.chu, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 25
- clear; obvious; know; understand, 明白, míng.bai,
adj./v., L. 20, p. 186
- client; customer, 客户, kèhù, *n.*, L. 36, p. 327
- climb mountains, 爬山, pá/shān, *v.-o.*, L. 33, p. 299
- (said of stores, offices, etc.) close, 关门, guān//mén,
v.-o., L. 9, p. 80
- close, carefully; closely; intently, 密切, mìqiè, *adj./adv.*,
L. 44, p. 397
- close; near, 近, jìn, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 13
- clothes hanger; coat hanger, 衣架, yījià, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
- clothes; clothing, 衣服, yī.fu, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
- "clothing, food, shelter and transportation" – the four
basic necessities of life, 衣食住行, yī shí zhù xíng,
idm., L. 40, p. 362
- Coca Cola, 可口可乐, Kěkǒukělè, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
- coffee, 咖啡, kāfēi, *n.*, L. 3, p. 25
- coincidental; fortuitous, 巧, qiǎo, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 92
- cold; cool, 凉, liáng, *adj.*, L. 6, p. 55
- colleague; fellow worker, 同事, tóngshì, *n.*, L. 25,
p. 227
- collect a fee; charge, 收费, shōufèi, *v.*, L. 12, p. 115
- college graduate, 毕业生, bìyèshēng, *n.*, L. 27, p. 244
- collide; bump against; run into, 撞, zhuàng, *v.*, L. 21,
p. 192
- collide; bump against; run into, 撞着, zhuàng//zháo,
v.-c., L. 21, p. 192
- colony, 殖民地, zhímíndì, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378

- color (as opposed to black and white); multicolor, 彩色, cǎisè, *adj.*, L. 45, p. 405
- color TV set, 彩电, cǎidiàn, *n.*, L. 45, p. 406
- colorful; diverse, 多姿多彩, duō zī duō cǎi, *adj.*, L. 48, p. 437
- come from, 来自, láizì, *v.*, L. 16, p. 144
- come into contact with, 接触, jiēchù, *v.*, L. 31, p. 281
- come into contact with; have dealings with, 打交道, dǎ jiāodào, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 162
- come out; publish, 出, chū, *v.*, L. 30, p. 271
- comfortable, 舒服, shūfu, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
- comfortable, comfort, 舒适, shūshì, *adj./n.*, L. 41, p. 371
- commerce; trade; business, 商业, shāngyè, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- commercial business, 商业性, shāngyèxìng, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- commercialized housing, 商品房, shāngpǐnfáng, *n.*, L. 34, p. 310
- commodity; merchandise, 商品, shāngpǐn, *n.*, L. 24, p. 221
- common customs, 风俗, fēngsú, *n.*, L. 45, p. 408
- the common people, 老百姓, lǎobǎixìng, *n.*, L. 15, p. 135
- common people, 一般人, yìbānrén, *n.*, L. 46, p. 416
- common saying; proverb, 俗话, sùhuà, *n.*, L. 26, p. 235
- common; ordinary, 普通, pǔtōng, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 208
- common; ordinary, 平常, píngcháng, *adj.*, L. 27, p. 243
- communicate, 沟通, gōutōng, *v.*, L. 23, p. 209
- communication, communicate by letter, 通信, tōngxìn, *n./v.*, L. 37, p. 336
- communication; relations, 来往, láiwǎng, *n.*, L. 31, p. 278
- company; corporation, 公司, gōngsī, *n.*, L. 24, p. 220
- (said of a family or society) comparatively well-off, 小康, xiǎokāng, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 308
- comparatively, compare, 比较, bǐjiào, *adv./v.*, L. 4, p. 37
- compare, 比较, bǐjiào, *v.*, L. 30, p. 272
- competition, compete, 竞争, jìngzhēng, *n./v.*, L. 27, p. 244
- completely; entirely, 全, quán, *adv.*, L. 30, p. 269
- completion, complete, 完成, wánchéng, *n./v.*, L. 36, p. 326
- compliment, 恭维, gōngwei, *v.*, L. 33, p. 298
- component; composition, 成分, chéngfèn, *n.*, L. 48, p. 439
- computer, 计算机, jìsuànjī, *n.*, L. 27, p. 243
- computer, 电脑, diànnǎo, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
- computer, 电子计算机, diànzǐ jìsuànjī, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
- comrade, 同志, tóngzhì, *n.*, L. 11, p. 100
- concentrate one's attention; be absorbed, 专心, zhuānxīn, *adj.*, L. 44, p. 395
- concept; notion; idea, 观念, guānniàn, *n.*, L. 27, p. 244
- condition, 条件, tiáojiàn, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
- the condition or situation of a nation, 国情, guóqíng, *n.*, L. 45, p. 408
- confidence, 信心, xīnxīn, *n.*, L. 42, p. 380
- conflict; clash, 冲突, chōngtū, *n.*, L. 28, p. 252
- conjure up all kinds of methods, 想方设法, xiǎngfāng shèfǎ, *v.*, L. 33, p. 299
- connect, 连接, liánjiē, *v.*, L. 36, p. 326
- connections; relationships, 关系, guānxi, *n.*, L. 29, p. 261
- consider; discuss; study, 研究, yánjiū, *v.*, L. 18, p. 163
- constantly; continuously, 不断, búduàn, *adv.*, L. 44, p. 397
- construct, construction, 建设, jiànshè, *v./n.*, L. 36, p. 326
- consume; expend; exhaust, 消耗, xiāohào, *v.*, L. 34, p. 309
- consumption, 消费, xiāofèi, *n.*, L. 34, p. 308
- contact; association, associate with, 交往, jiāowǎng, *n./v.*, L. 31, p. 281
- contemporary, 当代, dāngdài, *adj.*, L. 42, p. 378
- contemporary history, 当代史, dāngdàishǐ, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378
- content, 内容, nèiróng, *n.*, L. 45, p. 406
- continue, 继续, jìxù, *v.*, L. 38, p. 343
- contract (an illness), 得, dé, *v.*, L. 12, p. 114
- contradiction; conflict, 矛盾, máodùn, *n.*, L. 28, p. 252
- contribution, contribute, 贡献, gòngxiàn, *n./v.*, L. 24, p. 221
- control, 控制, kòngzhì, *v.*, L. 45, p. 407
- convenience, convenient, 便利, biànlì, *n./adj.*, L. 37, p. 336
- convenient, 方便, fāngbiàn, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 14
- cook, 做菜, zuò/cài, *v.-o.*, L. 19, p. 173
- corner, 角, jiǎo, *n.*, L. 44, p. 396
- correct; right, 正确, zhèngquè, *adj.*, L. 47, p. 427
- corresponding; relevant, 相应, xiāngyīng, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 162
- corruption, corrupt; rotten, 腐败, fǔbài, *n./adj.*, L. 47, p. 429
- cost, 成本, chéngběn, *n.*, L. 10, p. 90
- Could it be that...?, 难道, nándào, *adv.*, L. 46, p. 416
- counter, 柜台, guìtái, *n.*, L. 4, p. 40
- country; state; nation, 国家, guójiā, *n.*, L. 23, p. 209

- countryside; rural area, 农村, *nóngcūn*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 211
 county, 县, *xiàn*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 209
 courage; bravery, 勇气, *yǒngqì*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 353
 course; curriculum, 课程, *kèchéng*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397
 course; process, 过程, *guòchéng*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
 courteous; polite, 有礼貌, *yǒu lǐmào*, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 164
 courtesy; etiquette, 礼节, *lǐjié*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 174
 courtesy; politeness, 礼貌, *lǐmào*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 164
 cram school, 补习班, *bǔxíbān*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343
 create from nothing; produce; bring about, 创造, *chuàngzào*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 210
 crisis; precarious point, 危机, *wēijī*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 353
 criticize, 批评, *pīpíng*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 262
 crowd; pack; cram, 挤, *jǐ*, *v./adj.*, L. 35, p. 320
 crowded, 拥挤, *yōngjǐ*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 129
 cultural relic; historical relic, 文物, *wénwù*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 437
 Cultural Revolution (an abbreviation of 文化大革命), 文革, *Wéngé*, *n.*, L. 43, p. 386
 culture, 文化, *wénhuà*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 174
 cup; glass, 杯子, *bēizi*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
 current (practice); general (practice), 通行, *tōngxíng*, *adj.*, L. 44, p. 396
 customs, 海关, *hǎiguān*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1
 cut (with scissors); clip; trim, 剪, *jiǎn*, *v.*, L. 8, p. 71
- D**
- daily life, 日常生活, *rìcháng shēnghuó*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 63
 daily necessities, 日用品, *rìyòngpǐn*, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309
 dance, 跳舞, *tiàowǔ*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 128
 dangerous, 危险, *wēixiǎn*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 192
 dark, 黑, *hēi*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 128
 data; material, 材料, *cáiliào*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
 date (someone); be in love, 谈恋爱, *tán liàn'ài*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 128
 Datong (in Shanxi), 大同, *Dàtóng*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 121
 day; date, 日子, *rìzi*, *n.*, L. 41, p. 371
 daytime; day, 白天, *báitiān*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 54
 a decade, age; era, 年代, *niándài*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
 decide, decision, 决定, *juéding*, *v./n.*, L. 8, p. 69
 decline (a position, favor, etc. out of modesty), 推让, *tuīràng*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 171
 decline; be on the wane, 衰落, *shuāiluò*, *v./adj.*, L. 47, p. 429
 decoration, 装饰, *zhuāngshì*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 128
 decrease; reduce, 减少, *jiǎnshǎo*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 201
 deep; penetrating; profound, 深, *shēn*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 144
 defeat; beat, be defeated, 打败, *dǎbài*, *v.*, L. 42, p. 378
 definitely, definite, 一定, *yíding*, *adv./adj.*, L. 3, p. 26
 department store, 百货商场, *bǎihuò shāngchǎng*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
 depend on, 依靠, *yīkào*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 288
 depend on; rely on, 靠, *kào*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 211
 depth, 深度, *shēndù*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 438
 descend; drop, 下降, *xiàjiàng*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 288
 design, 设计, *shèjì*, *v./n.*, L. 40, p. 360
 develop, development, 发展, *fāzhǎn*, *v./n.*, L. 9, p. 79
 developed; flourishing, 发达, *fādá*, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 271
 developing country, 发展中国家, *fāzhǎnzhōng guójiā*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 220
 dialect, 方言, *fāngyán*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 208
 dialogue; conversation, 对话, *duìhuà*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 171
 difference; divergence, 差异, *chāyì*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
 difficult; difficulty, 困难, *kùnnán*, *adj./n.*, L. 3, p. 24
 dignity; honor, 尊严, *zūnyán*, *n.*, L. 35, p. 319
 dime, 毛, *máo*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
 dining hall, 食堂, *shítáng*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 13
 dining table, 饭桌, *fànzuō*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 170
 diplomacy; foreign affairs, 外交, *wàijiāo*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 250
 direction, 方向, *fāngxiàng*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 361
 directly, 直接, *zhíjiē*, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 55
 dirty; filthy, 脏, *zāng*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 115
 disadvantageous; harmful, 不利, *bùlì*, *adj.*, L. 38, p. 344
 disappear, 消失, *xiāoshī*, *v.*, L. 43, p. 388
 discuss, 讨论, *tǎolùn*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 278
 dishwasher, 洗碗机, *xǐwǎnjī*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
 dispatch; send, 派, *pài*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 1
 distance; disparity, 距离, *jùlí*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 327
 distant; far, 远, *yuǎn*, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 37
 distinguish and recognize, 辨识, *biànshí*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 211
 distribute; allot, 分配, *fēnpèi*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 244
 divide into, 分成, *fēnchéng*, *v.-c.*, L. 39, p. 352
 divide; separate; part, 分, *fēn*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 101
 divorce, 离婚, *líhūn*, *v.-o.*, L. 32, p. 288
 (colloquial) do, 干, *gàn*, *v.*, L. 39, p. 351
 do as one pleases; do at will, 随便, *suíbiàn*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 170
 (written) do not, 勿, *wù*, *adv.*, L. 22, p. 200
 do taijiquan, 打太极拳, *dǎ tàijíquán*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 128
 do; manage; handle, 办, *bàn*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 39
 doing A while doing B; doing A as doing B, 一边儿 A 一边儿 B, *yibiānr A yibiānr B*, *conj.*, L. 44, p. 395
 dollar; buck, 块, *kuài*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
 dormitory, 宿舍, *sùshè*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3

- double room, 双人间, *shuāng rén jiān*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 11
downtown area; urban district, 市区, *shì qū*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 154
draw a snake and add feet to it — ruin the effect by adding something superfluous, 画蛇添足, *huà shé tiān zú*, *idm.*, L. 26, p. 236
dress; apparel, 穿着, *chuān zhuó*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 439
dress; clothing, 服装, *fú zhuāng*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 70
drink alcoholic liquor, 喝酒, *hē jiǔ*, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 134
drinking and eating, 饮食, *yǐn shí*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
drive (a car), 开 (车), *kāi*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 2
driver, 司机, *sī jī*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 78
dryer (for drying wet clothes), 烘干机, *hōng gān jī*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
dubbing, dub, 配音, *pèi yīn*, *n./v.-o.*, L. 40, p. 364
duck, 鸭, *yā*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 184
dumpling, 饺子, *jiǎo zi*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
dynasty, 朝代, *cháo dài*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 154
dynasty, ——朝, *cháo*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 360
- E**
each has his own shortcomings, 各有所短, *gè yǒu suǒ duǎn*, *idm.*, L. 41, p. 372
each has his own strong points, 各有所长, *gè yǒu suǒ cháng*, *idm.*, L. 41, p. 370
each; every, 各, *n.*, *gè*, *adj.*, L. 6, p. 56
ear, 耳朵, *ěr duo*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 143
the earth, 地球, *dì qiú*, *n.*, L. 37, p. 337
ease and comfort; enjoyment, enjoy, 享受, *xiǎng shòu*, *n./v.*, L. 41, p. 371
east, 东, *dōng*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 38
the east, the south, the west, and the north; every direction, 东南西北, *dōng nán xī běi*, L. 36, p. 328
easy, 容易, *róng yì*, *adj.*, L. 6, p. 55
economize; save; use sparingly, 节省, *jié shěng*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 64
economy, 经济, *jīng jì*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 221
edition, 版本, *bǎn běn*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
education, 教育, *jiào yù*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 260
effective, 有效, *yǒu xiào*, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 211
eggplant, 茄子, *qié zi*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
eight treasures (choice ingredients of certain special dishes), 八宝, *bā bǎo*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 186
the elderly; senior citizens, 老年人, *lǎo nián rén*, *n.*, L. 35, p. 317
electricity, 电, *diàn*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 64
electronic, 电子, *diàn zǐ*, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 271
elementary school, 小学, *xiǎo xué*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 200
elephant, 大象, *dà xiàng*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
eliminate through selection or competition; render obsolete; die out; fall into disuse, 淘汰, *táo tài*, *v.*, L. 35, p. 318
eliminate; abolish; exterminate; wipe out, 消灭, *xiāo miè*, *v.*, L. 47, p. 429
e-mail, 电子邮件, *diàn zǐ yóu jiàn*, *n.*, L. 37, p. 335
embarrassed, 不好意思, *bù hǎo yì si*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 63
embody; reflect; give expression to, 体现, *tǐ xiàn*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 261
emperor, 皇帝, *huáng dì*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 135
emphasize; stress, 强调, *qiáng diào*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 262
empire, 帝国, *dì guó*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 379
empty; hollow; devoid of content, 空洞, *kōng dòng*, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 208
enable; make, 使, *shǐ*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 221
“encourage-dish;” urge (the guest) to eat, 劝菜, *quàn cài*, *v.-o.*, L. 19, p. 171
“encourage-liquor;” urge (the guest) to drink, 劝酒, *quàn jiǔ*, *v.-o.*, L. 19, p. 171
the end years of the Qing Dynasty and the beginning years of the Republic of China, 清末民初, *Qīng mò Míng chū*, L. 30, p. 270
end; last stage, 末, *mò*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
endure hardships, tortures, rough condition, etc.; have a hard time, 受罪, *shòu zuì*, *v.-o.*, L. 6, p. 55
endure; bear, 忍受, *rěn shòu*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 289
enemy, 敌人, *dí rén*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 155
enjoy, 享受, *xiǎng shòu*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 221
enjoy; appreciate, 欣赏, *xīn shǎng*, *v.*, L. 40, p. 363
enough, 足够, *zú gòu*, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 211
enrich, rich, 丰富, *fēng fù*, *v./adj.*, L. 48, p. 436
enter a higher level of school, 升学, *shēng xué*, *v.-o.*, L. 35, p. 317
enter; get into, 进入, *jìn rù*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 154
enterprise; industry; business, 企业, *qǐ yè*, *n.*, L. 43, p. 387
enterprise; undertaking; career, 事业, *shì yè*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
entertainment, 娱乐, *yú lè*, *n.*, L. 45, p. 406
enthusiasm; warmth, warm; enthusiastic; warmhearted, 热情, *rè qíng*, *n./adj.*, L. 19, p. 171
entrance, 入口, *rù kǒu*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 143
the entrance examination for colleges and universities, 高考, *gāo kǎo*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 260
entrance ticket; admission ticket, 门票, *mén piào*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 127
envelope, 信封, *xìn fēng*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
environment, 环境, *huán jìng*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 64
equal, equality, 平等, *píng děng*, *adj./n.*, L. 11, p. 101

equipment; facility, 设备, shèbèi, *n.*, L. 8, p. 70
era; times, 时代, shídài, *n.*, L. 17, p. 154
error; mistake, wrong, 错误, cuòwù, *adj./n.*, L. 46, p. 416
especially, 尤其, yóuqí, *adv.*, L. 18, p. 162
especially, special, 特别, tèbié, *adv./adj.*, L. 2, p. 12
establish, 设立, shèlì, *v.*, L. 27, p. 243
establish; set up, 建立, jiànlì, *v.*, L. 47, p. 429
Europe, 欧洲, Ōuzhōu, *n.*, L. 24, p. 220
even, 甚至, shènzhì, *adv.*, L. 21, p. 193
even, 连…都…, lián…dōu ..., *conj.*, L. 9, p. 79
even more, more, still more, 更, gèng, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 24
even though; even if, 即使, jíshǐ, *conj.*, L. 32, p. 289
evening; dusk, 傍晚, bàngwǎn, *t.w.*, L. 14, p. 128
every kind of; all sorts of; all kinds of, 各式各样, gèshì gèyàng, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 135
everyone, 大家, dàjiā, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
everywhere; at all places, 到处, dàochù, *adv.*, L. 22, p. 200
evident; obvious, 明显, míngxiǎn, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 308
exactly alike, 一模一样, yímú yíyàng, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 92
exactly; precisely, 正, zhèng, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 290
example, 例子, lìzi, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
exceed; surpass, 超过, chāoguò, *v.*, L. 43, p. 387
excellent quality at low prices – a bargain buy, 物美价廉, wùměi jiàlián, *idm.*, L. 24, p. 221
except for; aside from, 除了…以外, chú.le ... yǐwài, L. 3, p. 25
excessively; over-, 过分, guòfèn, *adv.*, L. 29, p. 262
excited, 兴奋, xīngfèn, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
excuse, 借口, jièkǒu, *n.*, L. 2, p. 14
“exempt-charge”; free of charge; free, 免费, miǎnfèi, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 114
exercise, 运动, yùndòng, *v./n.*, L. 41, p. 372
exercise; engage in physical training, 锻炼, duànliàn, *v.*, L. 14, p. 128
exert; exhaust, 尽, jìn, *v.*, L. 35, p. 318
exist, 存在, cúnzài, *v.*, L. 23, p. 208
exist simultaneously, 并存, bìngcún, *v.*, L. 26, p. 235
expand, 扩展, kuòzhǎn, *v.*, L. 48, p. 438
expenses, spend; cost, 花费, huāfèi, *n./v.*, L. 34, p. 308
expenses; costs; fees, 费用, fèiyong, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309
expensive, 贵, guì, *adj.*, L. 6, p. 55
experience, 经验, jīngyàn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
experienced, 有经验, yǒu jīngyàn, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 271
expert, 专家, zhuānjiā, *n.*, L. 43, p. 386
explain; show, 说明, shuōmíng, *v.*, L. 23, p. 209
expressway; freeway, 高速公路, gāosù gōnglù, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3

(of buildings) extend; expand; add extra building, 加建, jiājiàn, *v.*, L. 17, p. 155
extend; stretch, 伸展, shēnzhǎn, *v.*, L. 40, p. 360
extra-marital affair, 婚外关系, hūnwài guān.xi, *n.*, L. 32, p. 289
extremely; ...to death, …死人, sǐrén, *adv.*, L. 9, p. 79
extremely; exceedingly, 不得了, bùdélǎo, *adv.*, L. 44, p. 395
extremely; very, *adj.* 极了, jíle, L. 2, p. 14
eye, 眼睛, yǎnjīng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 143

F

(said of people or animals) face, 脸, liǎn, *n.*, L. 5, p. 47
face; confront (actively), 面对, miànduì, *v.*, L. 39, p. 353
face; dignity, 面子, miàn.zi, *n.*, L. 18, p. 162
facial features; appearance; looks, 容貌, róngmào, *n.*, L. 8, p. 70
fact, 事实, shìshí, *n.*, L. 46, p. 418
factory, 工厂, gōngchǎng, *n.*, L. 24, p. 219
fair; just, 公平, gōngpíng, *adj.*, L. 29, p. 261
fall asleep, 睡着, shuì/zháo, *v.-c.*, L. 1, p. 3
familiar, 熟, shú, *adj.*, L. 26, p. 237
family; household; home, 家庭, jiāting, *n.*, L. 25, p. 227
famous, 有名, yǒumíng, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 127
far (in degree); by far, 远远, yuǎnyuǎn, *adv.*, L. 43, p. 387
farmer, 农民, nóngmín, *n.*, L. 39, p. 352
“far-place,” distant place, 远处, yuǎnchù, *n.*, L. 13, p. 121
fast food, 快餐, kuàicān, *n.*, L. 27, p. 243
fast; high-speed, 快速, kuàisù, *adj.*, L. 35, p. 320
fat person; plump person, 胖子, pàng.zi, *n.*, L. 33, p. 298
fear; be afraid of, 怕, pà, *v.*, L. 4, p. 38
feeling; sentiments, 情绪, qíngxù, *n.*, L. 43, p. 386
female (used for animal), 母, mǔ, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 144
fiction; novel, 小说, xiǎoshuō, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
figure; personage; character (in a novel, etc.), 人物, rénwù, *n.*, L. 10, p. 91
fill in (a form), 填, tián, *v.*, L. 4, p. 39
film; movie, 影片, yǐngpiàn, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
find; discover, 发现, fāxiàn, *v.*, L. 3, p. 26
finding order in chaos, 乱中有序, luàn zhōng yǒu xù, *idm.*, L. 21, p. 194
fingernail, 手指甲, shǒuzhǐ.jia, *n.*, L. 8, p. 71
finish; conclude, 结束, jiéshù, *v.*, L. 42, p. 378
“fire-car”; train, 火车, huǒchē, *n.*, L. 13, p. 121
first name, 名, míng, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39

the first of the ten Heavenly Stems; used as a pronoun here meaning “the first person”, 甲, jiǎ, *n.*, L. 32, p. 288

fish, 鱼, yú, *n.*, L. 20, p. 184

fixed; stable, 固定, gùdìng, *adj.*, L. 48, p. 439

flat; smooth; level, 平, píng, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3

flushing toilet, 抽水马桶, chōushuǐ mǎtǒng, *n.*, L. 41, p. 372

“follow-person;” (carry) on one’s person; (take) with, 随身, suíshēn, *adv.*, L. 12, p. 115

food, 食物, shíwù, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300

food prepared in a large pot, 大锅饭, dàguōfàn, *n.*, L. 27, p. 245

foot-binding, 缠脚, chān/jiǎo, *v.-o.*, L. 43, p. 388

for, 为, wèi, *prep.*, L. 12, p. 114

for example; such as, 譬如, pìrú, L. 26, p. 236

for instance, 比方, bǐfāng, L. 12, p. 113

for instance; for example, 比方说, bǐfāngshuō, L. 18, p. 163

for instance; for example, 好比说, hǎobǐshuō, L. 45, p. 408

for the most part; mostly, 大都, dàdōu, *adv.*, L. 40, p. 361

for the most part; mostly, 大多, dàduō, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 54

for; for the sake of; in order to, 为了, wèile, *prep.*, L. 16, p. 142

force; compel; coerce, 强迫, qiǎngpò, *v.*, L. 28, p. 252

forecast, 预报, yùbào, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12

foreign affairs office, 外事处, wàishìchù, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1

foreign capital, 外资, wàizī, *n.*, L. 43, p. 387

foreign clothes, 洋布, yángbù, *n.*, L. 48, p. 436

foreign country, 外国, wàiguó, *n.*, L. 3, p. 27

foreign language, 外语, wàiyǔ, *n.*, L. 44, p. 395

foreign student, 留学生, liúxuéshēng, *n.*, L. 2, p. 13

(colloquial) foreigner, 老外, lǎowài, *n.*, L. 43, p. 389

foreigner (non-Chinese), 洋人, yáng rén, *n.*, L. 48, p. 436

foresight; vision, 远见, yuǎnjiàn, *n.*, L. 23, p. 209

foresighted, 有远见, yǒu yuǎnjiàn, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 209

forever, 永远, yǒngyuǎn, *adv.*, L. 38, p. 344

forget, 忘记, wàngjì, *v.*, L. 26, p. 236

fork, 叉子, chāzi, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63

form, 形式, xíngshì, *n.*, L. 31, p. 281

form; list, 单子, dānzi, *n.*, L. 9, p. 81

form; table, 表, biǎo, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39

form; take shape, 形成, xíngchéng, *v.*, L. 48, p. 439

formal; official; solemn, 正式, zhèngshì, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 102

foster healthy tendencies, 树新风, shù xīnfēng, L. 22,

p. 202

found; establish, 成立, chénglì, *v.*, L. 15, p. 135

foundation, 基础, jīchǔ, *n.*, L. 33, p. 301

the four big things, 四大件, sìdàjiàn, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309

four directions, 四方, sìfāng, *n.*, L. 40, p. 360

free; liberty, 自由, zìyóu, *adj./n.*, L. 17, p. 153

French fries, 炸薯条, zhá shǔtiáo, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300

fried chicken, 炸鸡, zhājī, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363

friendly; polite; amiable, 和气, héqì, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 71

from, 由, yóu, *prep.*, L. 34, p. 311

from, 向, xiàng, *prep.*, L. 6, p. 56

from childhood, 从小, cóngxiǎo, *adv.*, L. 43, p. 388

from then on; from now on, 从此以后, cóngcǐ yǐhòu, L. 28, p. 250

fry in deep fat or oil; deep-fry, 炸, zhā, *v.*, L. 20, p. 184

fry in shallow oil, 煎, jiān, *v.*, L. 20, p. 184

full (from eating), 饱, bǎo, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 308

full name, 姓名, xìngmíng, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39

fun; interest, 趣味, qùwèi, *n.*, L. 40, p. 364

function; effect, 作用, zuòyòng, *n.*, L. 21, p. 193

furniture, 家具, jiājù, *n.*, L. 24, p. 219

future; in the future, 将来, jiānglái, *n.*, L. 42, p. 380

G

gain weight, 发福, fā/fú, *v.-o.*, L. 33, p. 298

gain without effort, 不劳而获, bù láo ér huò, *idm.*, L. 39, p. 352

gallery; a room or building devoted to the exhibition of works of art, 廊, láng, *n.*, L. 8, p. 70

game, 游戏, yóuxì, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388

gap; disparity, 差距, chājù, *n.*, L. 36, p. 328

garbage; rubbish, 垃圾, lājī, *n.*, L. 22, p. 203

garden, 花园, huāyuán, *n.*, L. 15, p. 135

gate; doorway; entrance, 门口, ménkǒu, *n.*, L. 21, p. 192

general affairs, 事务, shìwù, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397

general; common, 一般, yìbān, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 309

generally speaking, 一般来说, yìbān lái shuō, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 26

generally; approximately; perhaps, 大概, dàgài, *adv.*, L. 12, p. 114

(of men) get a haircut; (of women) go to the hairdresser’s, 理发, lǐfā, *v.-o.*, L. 8, p. 69

get along well, 谈得来, tán de lái, *v.-c.*, L. 2, p. 11

get angry; be offended by; be angry at, 生气, shēngqì, *v.-o.*, L. 16, p. 143

get in (a car); get on (a bus, train), 上车, shàng/chē, *v.-o.*, L. 9, p. 80

- get in by the back door; secure advantages through pull or influence, 走后门儿, zǒu hòuménr, *v.-o.*, L. 29, p. 261
- get off work, 下班, xià//bān, *v.-o.*, L. 41, p. 372
- get on (a vehicle), 坐上, zuò//shàng, *v.-c.*, L. 1, p. 2
- get on or log on to the Internet, 上网, shàngwǎng, *v.-o.*, L. 37, p. 336
- get out of (a car), 下车, xià//chē, *v.-o.*, L. 9, p. 80
- get up early, 早起, zǎoqǐ, *v.*, L. 3, p. 24
- giraffe, 长颈鹿, chángjǐnglù, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
- girl, 女孩儿, nǚhàir, *n.*, L. 25, p. 226
- give (a present), 送, sòng, *v.*, L. 24, p. 219
- give birth to; bear, 生, shēng, *v.*, L. 25, p. 226
- give consideration to; show consideration for; look after, 照顾, zhàogù, *v.*, L. 21, p. 192
- give up; drop, 改掉, gǎi//diào, *v.-c.*, L. 22, p. 202
- give way to; yield, 让, ràng, *v.*, L. 21, p. 192
- the global village, 地球村, dìqiúcūn, *n.*, L. 37, p. 337
- go a step further; further, 进一步, jìnyíbù, *adv.*, L. 18, p. 163
- go abroad, 出国, chū//guó, *v.-o.*, L. 38, p. 344
- go deep into, 深入, shēnrù, *v.*, L. 23, p. 211
- go Dutch, 各付各的, gè fù gè .de, L. 19, p. 174
- go on a diet to lose weight, 减肥, jiǎn//féi, *v.-o.*, L. 33, p. 298
- (said of seasonal goods or new products) go on the market, 上市, shàng//shì, *v.-o.*, L. 34, p. 310
- go out, 出门, chū//mén, *v.-o.*, L. 12, p. 115
- go sightseeing, 观光, guānguāng, *v.*, L. 15, p. 134
- go to bed late, 晚睡, wǎnshuì, *v.*, L. 3, p. 24
- go to the bathroom, 上厕所, shàng cèsuǒ, *v.-o.*, L. 12, p. 113
- go to work, 上班, shàng//bān, *v.-o.*, L. 41, p. 372
- go to work and get off work, 上下班, shàng xià//bān, *v.-o.*, L. 41, p. 372
- go to; be engaged (in work, study, etc.) at a fixed time, 上, shàng, *v.*, L. 3, p. 24
- (of a vehicle, ship, etc.) go; travel, 行驶, xíngshǐ, *v.*, L. 40, p. 363
- god; deity; divinity, 神, shén, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- golden monkey, 金丝猴, jīnsīhóu, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
- golden yellow, 金黄色, jīnhuángsè, *n./adj.*, L. 16, p. 144
- good fortune, 福气, fú.qì, *n.*, L. 33, p. 298
- good point; merit; strength, 优点, yōudiǎn, *n.*, L. 29, p. 262
- (colloquial) good; excellent, 棒, bàng, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 92
- goods, 货, huò, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
- gorilla, 猩猩, xīng.xīng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
- governance, rule; govern, 统治, tǒngzhì, *n./v.*, L. 42, p. 379
- government, 政府, zhèngfǔ, *n.*, L. 22, p. 202
- gradually, 渐渐, jiànjiàn, *adv.*, L. 11, p. 101
- gradually, 逐渐, zhújiàn, *adv.*, L. 47, p. 430
- graduate, 毕业, bì//yè, *v.-o.*, L. 27, p. 244
- graduate school, 研究生院, yánjiūshēng yuàn, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343
- graduate student, 研究生, yánjiūshēng, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343
- grandfather, 爷爷, yé.ye, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- grandmother, 奶奶, nǎi.nai, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- grandparents, 祖父母, zǔfùmǔ, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- gratifying; heartening, 可喜, kěxǐ, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 272
- graveyard; cemetery, 坟场, fénchǎng, *n.*, L. 35, p. 317
- great majority, 大多数, dàduōshù, *n.*, L. 41, p. 370
- the Great Wall, 长城, Chángchéng, *n.*, L. 14, p. 127
- the Great Wall, covers a total length of over 8851 kilometers, 万里长城, Wànlǐ Chángchéng, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- great; mighty, 伟大, wěidà, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 145
- great; weighty; major; significant, 重大, zhòngdà, *adj.*, L. 48, p. 438
- greatly, 大大地, dàdà.de, *adv.*, L. 22, p. 201
- ground; floor, 地, dì, *n.*, L. 16, p. 143
- grow in number or quantity; pile up; increase, 增多, zēngduō, *v.*, L. 32, p. 290
- grow up; be brought up, 长大, zhǎngdà, *v.*, L. 29, p. 261
- gruel; congee (most of the time other ingredients are added in addition to rice), 粥, zhōu, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- Guangdong Province, 广东, Guǎngdōng, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- Guangming Daily (newspaper), 光明日报, Guāngmíng Rìbào, *n.*, L. 45, p. 405
- guest, 客人, kè.rén, *n.*, L. 19, p. 171
- guest of honor, 主客, zhǔkè, *n.*, L. 19, p. 170
- ## H
- had better; it would be best, 最好, zuìhǎo, *adv.*, L. 4, p. 37
- hair, 头发, tóu.fà, *n.*, L. 8, p. 69
- hair (of animals); fur, 毛, máo, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
- hamburger, 汉堡包, hànǎobāo, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
- the Han people, 汉人, Hànrén, *n.*, L. 47, p. 427
- hand over; deliver, 交, jiāo, *v.*, L. 25, p. 228
- handle; deal with; manage, 处理, chǔlǐ, *v.*, L. 25, p. 228
- happy, 高兴, gāoxìng, *adj.*, L. 43, p. 389
- hard seat (on a train), 硬座, yìngzuò, *n.*, L. 13, p. 121

- hard to avoid, inevitable, 难免, *nánmiǎn*, *adv./adj.*, L. 43, p. 389
- harm, harmful, 有害, *yǒuhài*, *v./adj.*, L. 33, p. 300
- harm; damage, 害, *hài*, *v.*, L. 45, p. 407
- has become; became, 成了, *chéng.le*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 101
- have a bath; bathe, 洗澡, *xǐ/zǎo*, *v.-o.*, L. 3, p. 24
- have a fever, 发烧, *fā/shāo*, *v.-o.*, L. 5, p. 47
- have a traffic jam, 堵车, *dǔ/chē*, *v.-o.*, L. 9, p. 78
- have never V-ed before, 从来没 V 过, *cónglái méi V. guò*, L. 3, p. 24
- have no choice but to; have to, 不得不, *bùdébù*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 26
- have something to do with; relate to; concern, 有关, *yǒuguān*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 201
- have to; be forced to, 只好, *zhǐhǎo*, *adv.*, L. 10, p. 91
- health; physique, healthy, 健康, *jiànkāng*, *n./adj.*, L. 2, p. 14
- heaven; paradise, 天堂, *tiāntáng*, *n.*, L. 35, p. 317
- help, 帮助, *bāngzhù*, *n./v.*, L. 36, p. 327
- help, 帮忙, *bāng/máng*, *v.-o.*, L. 5, p. 48
- helpful, 有帮助, *yǒu bāngzhù*, *adj.*, L. 36, p. 327
- highway, main road, 公路, *gōnglù*, *n.*, L. 41, p. 370 (suffix) ...history, — 史, *shǐ*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- history, historical, 历史, *lìshǐ*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- hold (a meeting, ceremony, etc.), 举行, *jǔxíng*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 260
- hold (an exhibition, contest, etc.), 举办, *jǔbàn*, *v.*, L. 40, p. 362
- hold a meeting; have a meeting, 开会, *kāi/huì*, *v.-o.*, L. 25, p. 227
- hold; constitute; make up, 占, *zhàn*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 228
- home cooking; simple meal, 家常菜, *jiāchángcài*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 173
- hometown, 家乡, *jiāxiāng*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 344
- honest, 诚实, *chéng.shí*, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 163
- Hong Kong, 香港, *Xiānggǎng*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 101
- “Hong Kong citizens govern Hong Kong”, 港人治港, *Gǎngrén zhì Gǎng*, L. 42, p. 379
- hope; wish, 希望, *xīwàng*, *v./n.*, L. 21, p. 193
- hospital, 医院, *yīyuàn*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 48
- host, 主人, *zhǔ.rén*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 171
- hostile; antagonistic, 敌对, *dídùì*, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 250
- hot, 热, *rè*, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 12
- hot and suffocating; muggy, 闷热, *mēnrè*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 129
- hotel, 旅馆, *lǚguǎn*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 13
- Houhai; a famous lake in Beijing, 后海, *Hòuhǎi*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 134
- household appliances, 家用电器, *jiāyòng diànrqì*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
- housing, 住房, *zhùfáng*, *n.*, L. 34, p. 310
- how old (used in a question), 多大, *duō dà*, L. 18, p. 164
- how terrible; what bad luck; too bad, 糟糕, *zāogāo*, *interj.*, L. 9, p. 79
- huge crowds of people, 人山人海, *rénshān rénǎi*, *idm.*, L. 14, p. 127
- the Hui people, 回族, *Huízú*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
- human being, 人类, *rénlèi*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- human figure used to display clothes or other merchandise; model, 模特儿, *móter*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 70
- human labor, 人力, *rénlì*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 155
- human rights, 人权, *rénquán*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
- humid, 潮湿, *cháo shī*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 129
- humiliation; shame, 耻辱, *chǐrǔ*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 379
- Hunan Province, 湖南, *Húnán*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- Hunan Province; 湖南, 湘, *Xiāng*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
- hundreds of thousands, 几十万, *jǐshíwàn*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343
- husband, 丈夫, *zhàngfu*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 101
- husband, 先生, *xiān.sheng*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 278
- (colloquial) husband, 老公, *lǎogōng*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
- hygienic; sanitary, 卫生, *wèishēng*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 113
- I**
- I am flattered; It is nothing. (used as a polite reply to a compliment), 哪里, *nǎ.lǐ*, L. 19, p. 170
- I really don't deserve this; you flatter me, 不敢当, *bù gǎndāng*, L. 19, p. 170
- ice, 冰, *bīng*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 54
- ice cream, 冰激凌, *bīngjīlíng*, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
- ice water, 冰水, *bīngshuǐ*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 54
- ideal, 理想, *lǐxiǎng*, *adj./n.*, L. 23, p. 209
- if, 要是, *yàoshì*, *conj.*, L. 10, p. 90
- if; supposing that, 如果, *rúguǒ*, *conj.*, L. 20, p. 185
- imagine, imagination, 想象, *xiǎngxiàng*, *v./n.*, L. 1, p. 3
- imitate; mimic, 学, *xué*, *v.*, L. 6, p. 55
- immediately; at once; right away, 立刻, *lìkè*, *adv.*, L. 31, p. 280
- imperial, 皇家, *huángjiā*, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 135
- imperialism, 帝国主义, *dìguó zhūyì*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 379
- importance, 重要性, *zhòngyàoxìng*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397
- important, 重要, *zhòngyào*, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 174
- impression, 印象, *yìnxiàng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
- improve, improvement, 改进, *gǎijìn*, *v./n.*, L. 36, p. 326
- improve; make (something) better, 改善, *gǎishàn*, *v.*, L. 46, p. 419
- in addition; moreover; besides, 另外, *lìngwài*, *adv.*,

- L. 11, p. 103
in an ostentatious Western style; stylish, 洋气, yáng.qì, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 70
in common use; current, 通用, tōngyòng, *adj.*, L. 42, p. 380
in disorder; in a mess, 乱, luàn, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 69
in eight or nine cases out of ten; most likely, 十有八九, shí yǒu bā jiǔ, *idm.*, L. 48, p. 436
in harmony; harmoniously, well-coordinated, 协调, xiétiáo, *adv./adj.*, L. 40, p. 363
in one's opinion, 在...看来, zài...kàn lái, L. 29, p. 262
in recent years, 近年来, jìnnián lái, *adv.*, L. 45, p. 405
in the direction of; towards, 往, wǎng, *prep.*, L. 4, p. 38
in the face of; in front of, 面前, miàn qián, *postp.*, L. 18, p. 164
in the least, 毫, háo, L. 31, p. 279
in the middle, 当中, dāng zhōng, *postp.*, L. 21, p. 192
in those years (days), 当年, dāng nián, *t.w.*, L. 43, p. 386
in; within..., ...之内, zhīnèi, L. 36, p. 327
income, 收入, shōu rù, *n.*, L. 32, p. 289
indeed; really, 的确, dí què, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 288
indemnity; reparations, 赔款, péi kuǎn, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378
independence, independent, 独立, dú lì, *n./adj.*, L. 35, p. 319
India, 印度, Yìndù, *n.*, L. 48, p. 436
individual character; personality, 个性, gè xìng, *n.*, L. 48, p. 439
individual; personal, 个人, gè rén, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 164
industrialization, 工业化, gōng yè huà, *n.*, L. 35, p. 320
inequalities in wealth; gap between rich and poor, 贫富不均, pín fù bù jūn, *idm.*, L. 46, p. 415
inexpensive; cheap, 便宜, pián yi, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 91
infect; be contagious, 传染, chuān rǎn, *v.*, L. 12, p. 114
infectious disease, 传染病, chuān rǎn bìng, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
influence, effect, 影响, yǐng xiǎng, *n./v.*, L. 11, p. 101
information; message, 信息, xìn xī, *n.*, L. 22, p. 202
ingredient, 材料, cái liào, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
initial stage; early part, 初, chū, L. 30, p. 270
injure; harm (in an abstract sense), 伤害, shāng hài, *v.*, L. 32, p. 290
Inner Mongolia, 内蒙古, Nèi Měnggǔ, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
insist on; persist in, 坚持, jiān chí, *v.*, L. 6, p. 56
insurance, 保险, bǎo xiǎn, *n.*, L. 39, p. 350
intact; whole, 完好, wán hǎo, *adj.*, L. 40, p. 360
integrate; link, 联系, lián xì, *v.*, L. 36, p. 328
intellectual; the intelligentsia, 知识分子, zhī shì fēn zǐ, *n.*, L. 23, p. 209
intense; sharp; fierce, 激烈, jī liè, *adj.*, L. 35, p. 318
interaction, exchange; interchange, 交流, jiāo liú, *n./v.*, L. 28, p. 250
interest, 兴趣, xìng qù, *n.*, L. 29, p. 261
interesting, 有趣, yǒu qù, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 70
intermarry (between countries, races, social classes, etc. The subjects of 通婚 usually do not refer to individuals, but to a class of people.), 通婚, tōng hūn, *v.*, L. 47, p. 430
internal; domestic, 国内, guó nèi, *adj.*, L. 13, p. 122
international, 国际, guó jì, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 1
the Internet, 网, wǎng, *n.*, L. 37, p. 336
interpersonal relationship, 人际关系, rén jì guān xi, *n.*, L. 48, p. 439
into; become, 成, chéng, *comp.*, L. 3, p. 26
introduce, 介绍, jiè shào, *v.*, L. 46, p. 415
invade, 侵略, qīn lüè, *v.*, L. 17, p. 155
invest, investment, 投资, tóu zī, *v./n.*, L. 36, p. 326
invite somebody to dinner; entertain guests, 请客, qǐng/kè, *v.-o.*, L. 19, p. 171
“ron rice bowl” – a secure job, 铁饭碗, tiě fàn wǎn, *n.*, L. 27, p. 243
A is not so much...as B, 与其说 A, 不如说 B, yǔ qí shuō..., bù rú shuō..., *conj.*, L. 32, p. 288
-ism; doctrine, ——主义, zhǔ yì, *n.*, L. 42, p. 379
it (for inanimate objects or animals), 它, tā, *pron.*, L. 17, p. 153
it doesn't matter; don't worry, unimportant, 不要紧, bú yào jǐn, L. 19, p. 172
it is said; they say, 据说, jù shuō, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 2
it is true that; no doubt, 固然, gù rán, *conj.*, L. 29, p. 261
it's a pity; it's too bad, 可惜, kě xī, *adv.*, L. 8, p. 71
it's hard to say; you never can tell, 难说, nán shuō, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 174
-ize; -ization, ——化, huà, *suffix*, L. 37, p. 337
- ## J
- Japan, 日本, Rìběn, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397
jeans, 牛仔褲, niú zǎi kù, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388
jet lag; time difference, 时差, shí chā, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
Jiangsu and Zhejiang Provinces; 江苏省 and 浙江省, 江浙, Jiāng Zhè, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
Jiangsu Province; 江苏, 江, Jiāng, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
Jiulong (Kowloon), 九龙, Jiǔlóng, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
jog, 跑步, pǎo/bù, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 128
joint venture, 合资, hé zī, *adj.*, L. 43, p. 387
joke, 笑话, xiào huà, *n.*, L. 25, p. 226
joke; make fun of, 开玩笑, kāi wán xiào, *v.-o.*, L. 10,

p. 90
julienne meat; shredded meat (unless otherwise specified, this usually refers to pork on a menu),
肉丝, ròusi, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
just, 刚, gāng, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 25

K

keep apart; isolate; segregate, 隔离, gélí, *v.*, L. 28, p. 251
keep; maintain; preserve (prevent from changing),
保持, bǎochí, *v.*, L. 30, p. 270
Kentucky, 肯塔基, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
KFC, 肯德基, Kěndéjī, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
kid; child, 小孩儿, xiǎoháir, *n.*, L. 33, p. 298
kill two birds with one stone, 一箭两得, yì jiǎn liǎng dé, *idm.*, L. 44, p. 395
kilogram, 公斤, gōngjīn, *n.*, L. 33, p. 298
a kind; a sort; a type, 种, zhǒng, *n.*, L. 19, p. 174
kind; type, 样, yàng, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
kindergarten; nursery school, 幼儿园, yòu'eryuán, *n.*, L. 44, p. 396
knife, 刀子, dāo.zi, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
know (Chinese characters, a person or place); be familiar with, 认识, rèn.shi, *v.*, L. 11, p. 100
the Korean War (1950-1953), 朝鲜战争, Cháoxiǎn Zhànzhēng, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397
labor force, 劳动力, láodònglì, *n.*, L. 24, p. 220
lack; be short of, 缺乏, quēfá, *v.*, L. 29, p. 261
(a polite term for a woman, married or unmarried) lady; madam, 女士, nǚshì, *n.*, L. 11, p. 101

L

lake, 湖, hú, *n.*, L. 15, p. 135
land, 土地, tǔdì, *n.*, L. 36, p. 328
land; descend, 降落, jiànguò, *v.*, L. 1, p. 1
landscape painting, 山水画儿, shānshuǐhuà, *n.*, L. 10, p. 89
(traffic) lane, 车道, chēdào, *n.*, L. 41, p. 372
language, 语言, yǔyán, *n.*, L. 26, p. 235
large bus, 大巴, dàbā, *n.*, L. 1, p. 2
a large number; a great deal, 大量, dàliàng, *adj./adv.*, L. 42, p. 378
largely identical but with minor differences, 大同小异, dàtóng xiǎoyì, *idm.*, L. 31, p. 278
last phase; final phase, 末期, mòqī, *n.*, L. 31, p. 278
law, 法律, fǎlǜ, *n.*, L. 32, p. 290
lay off; fire, 解雇, jiěgù, *v.*, L. 39, p. 351
lay stress on; pay attention to, 注重, zhùzhòng, *v.*, L. 35, p. 317

lead a life, 过日子, guò rì.zi, *v.-o.*, L. 41, p. 371
leading; dominant; guiding, lead; guide, 主导, zhǔdǎo, *adj./v.*, L. 25, p. 228
learn, 学会, xué/huì, *v.-c.*, L. 3, p. 27
learning; academic, 学术, xuéshù, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
leave, 离开, líkai, *v.*, L. 36, p. 328
left, 左, zuǒ, *adj.*, L. 40, p. 361
left side; left, 左边儿, zuǒbiānr, *n.*, L. 25, p. 227
leg, 腿, tuǐ, *n.*, L. 12, p. 113
Lei Feng (1940-1962), a soldier who died on duty and was hailed as a model for the youth of China, 雷锋, Léi Fēng, *n.*, L. 22, p. 202
leisurely and carefree, 悠闲, yōuxiān, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 129
less than; not yet, 不到, bú dào, *v.*, L. 13, p. 121
lesson; moral, 教训, jiàoxùn, *n.*, L. 22, p. 202
let; allow, 让, ràng, *v.*, L. 1, p. 2
letter paper, 信纸, xìnzhǐ, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
the liberation of China in 1949, liberate; emancipate, 解放, jiěfàng, *n./v.*, L. 30, p. 272
librarian, 图书馆员, túshūguǎnyuán, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
library, 图书馆, túshūguǎn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
lie in; rest with, 在于, zài yú, *v.*, L. 48, p. 439
lie; recline, 躺, tǎng, *v.*, L. 16, p. 143
life, 生活, shēnghuó, *n.*, L. 6, p. 56
light, bright, 光明, guāngmíng, *n./adj.*, L. 45, p. 405
light; brighten; shine, 亮, liàng, *v.*, L. 15, p. 135
light; relaxed, 轻松, qīngsōng, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 136
limit, 限制, xiànzhì, *v.*, L. 38, p. 344
limited, 有限, yǒuxiàn, *adj.*, L. 46, p. 419
line up; form a line, 排队, pái/duì, *v.-o.*, L. 7, p. 62
lion, 狮子, shī.zi, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
listen to (radio broadcast), 收听, shōutīng, *v.*, L. 23, p. 211
literature, 文学, wénxué, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
Liulichang, 琉璃厂, Liúlíchǎng, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
live, 生活, shēnghuó, *v.*, L. 13, p. 121
live; reside; dwell, 居住, jūzhù, *v.*, L. 47, p. 428
(of a place) lively; bustling with noise and excitement, 热闹, rè.nao, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 134
lively; vivid, 生动, shēngdòng, *adj.*, L. 26, p. 235
local; in the locality, 当地, dāngdì, *p.w.*, L. 6, p. 56
local; native, 本土, běntǔ, *adj.*, L. 48, p. 437
long distance, 长途, chángtú, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 14
long live, 万岁, wànsuì, *v.*, L. 22, p. 201
long; for a long time, 久, jiǔ, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 113
long; long-standing, 悠久, yōujiǔ, *adj.*, L. 47, p. 428
look down upon; despise, 看不起, kàn.bu qǐ, *v.-c.*, L. 39, p. 352
look for an excuse, 找借口, zhǎo jièkǒu, *v.-o.*, L. 18,

p. 163
look for; try to find; seek, 找, zhǎo, *v.*, L. 12, p. 114
loose; slack, 松, sōng, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
lose, 失去, shīqù, *v.*, L. 32, p. 289
lose (something), 丢, diū, *v.*, L. 4, p. 38
lose money (in business transaction), 赔钱, péi/qián, *v.-o.*, L. 10, p. 90
lose one's job, 失业, shīyè, *v.*, L. 24, p. 220
loudly; in a loud voice, 大声, dàshēng, *adv.*, L. 15, p. 136
lovable; lovely; cute, 可爱, kě'ài, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 143
love to, 爱, ài, *v.*, L. 33, p. 300
lovers (used only to describe people, not to address them), 恋人, liànrén, *n.*, L. 14, p. 128
low-priced; cheap, 廉价, liánjià, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 220
low-priced; inexpensive; cheap, 廉, lián, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 220
luckily; fortunately, 好在, hǎozài, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 2
luggage; baggage, 行李, xíngli, *n.*, L. 1, p. 2
luggage; box; case; trunk; suitcase, 箱子, xiāngzi, *n.*, L. 24, p. 219
luxurious; extravagant, 奢侈, shēchǐ, *adj.*, L. 41, p. 371

M

machine, 机, jī, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
magazine, 杂志, zázhì, *n.*, L. 1, p. 2
magnificent; resplendent, 华丽, huá'li, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 128
main, 主要, zhǔyào, *adj.*, L. 13, p. 122
mainland, 大陆, dàlù, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
mainland China, 中国大陆, Zhōngguó dàlù, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
mainly, 主要, zhǔyào, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 142
maintain; upkeep, 维护, wéihù, *v.*, L. 17, p. 154
make (friends), 交, jiāo, *v.*, L. 13, p. 122
make a fool of oneself, 闹笑话, nào xiào.hua, *v.-o.*, L. 26, p. 237
make a phone call; call, 打电话, dǎ diànhuà, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 11
make money; make a profit, 赚钱, zhuàn/qián, *v.-o.*, L. 10, p. 90
make or become heavier; increase the weight of, 加重, jiāzhòng, *v.*, L. 35, p. 319
make progress; go upward, 向上, xiàngshàng, *v.*, L. 22, p. 200
make tea, 泡茶, pào/chá, *v.-o.*, L. 6, p. 55
mal-; bad, 不良, bùliáng, *adj.*, L. 33, p. 299
man, 男人, nánrén, *n.*, L. 25, p. 228
the Man (Manchu) people, 满族, Mǎnzú, *n.*, L. 47,

p. 428
Manchuria, 满州, Mǎnzhōu, *n.*, L. 47, p. 429
Mandarin Chinese, 国语, Guóyǔ, *n.*, L. 23, p. 209
manual worker; workman, 工人, gōngrén, *n.*, L. 24, p. 220
manufacture; make, 制造, zhìzào, *v.*, L. 24, p. 219
many-sided; in many ways, 多方面, duōfāngmiàn, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 250
market, 市场, shìchǎng, *n.*, L. 10, p. 91
market economy, 市场经济, shìchǎng jīngjì, *n.*, L. 39, p. 350
market; shopping arcade, 商场, shāngchǎng, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
marriage, 婚姻, hūnyīn, *n.*, L. 32, p. 289
married couple, 夫妻, fūqī, *n.*, L. 32, p. 289
married couple; (lit.) husband and wife, 夫妇, fūfù, *n.*, L. 32, p. 290
marry; get married, 结婚, jié/hūn, *v.-o.*, L. 31, p. 279
massage, 按摩, ànmó, *v.*, L. 8, p. 71
(archaic) matches, 洋火, yánghuǒ, *n.*, L. 48, p. 436
material, 材料, cáiliào, *n.*, L. 17, p. 155
maybe; perhaps, 也许, yěxǔ, *adv.*, L. 5, p. 47
McDonald's, 麦当劳, Mǎidāngláo, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388
meaning, 意思, yì.sì, *n.*, L. 11, p. 101
meaning; implication, 意味, yìwèi, *n.*, L. 22, p. 202
meaning; significance, 意义, yìyì, *n.*, L. 17, p. 156
meaningful; significant, 有意义, yǒu yìyì, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 208
measure for paper or picture, 张, zhāng, *AN*, L. 16, p. 144
measure word for a meal, 顿, dùn, *AN*, L. 46, p. 416
measure word for a trip, 趟, tàng, *AN*, L. 42, p. 380
measure word for animals, 只, zhī, *AN*, L. 16, p. 143
measure word for bridges, buildings, mountains, etc., 座, zuò, *AN*, L. 21, p. 192
measure word for building, 幢, zhuàng, *AN*, L. 40, p. 363
measure word for business establishments, 家, jiā, *AN*, L. 8, p. 69
measure word for cars, 辆, liàng, *AN*, L. 17, p. 154
measure word for cars or movies, 部, bù, *AN*, L. 1, p. 2
measure word for dishes, 道, dào, *AN*, L. 20, p. 185
measure word for household, 户, hù, *AN*, L. 45, p. 405
measure word for machines, 台, tái, *AN*, L. 45, p. 405
measure word for painting, 幅, fú, *AN*, L. 10, p. 89
measure word for school and hospital, 所, suǒ, *AN*, L. 22, p. 200
measure word for strength, smell, etc., 股, gǔ, *AN*, L. 12, p. 114

- measure word for things narrow and long, 条, *tiáo*, *AN*, L. 4, p. 38
- measure; step (political, financial, etc.), 措施, *cuòshī*, *n.*, L. 34, p. 310
- meat, 肉, *ròu*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 46
- meet (somebody), 见面, *jiàn/miàn*, *v.-o.*, L. 33, p. 298
- meet; welcome; fetch, 接, *jiē*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 1
- melting pot, 熔炉, *rónglú*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 430
- memorize, 记住, *jì/zhu*, *v.-c.*, L. 20, p. 184
- memory, 记忆, *jìyì*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 262
- men and women, young and old, 男女老少, *nánnǚ lǎoshào*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 101
- mention, 提到, *tídào*, *v.-c.*, L. 46, p. 415
- mention; regard; consider, 论, *lùn*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 170
- mention; speak of, 提起, *tíqǐ*, *v.-c.*, L. 43, p. 388
- merry; happy, 快乐, *kuàilè*, *adj.*, L. 46, p. 415
- metropolis; city, 城市, *chéngshì*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 129
- middle period (of a dynasty, century, reign), 中期, *zhōngqī*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 429
- middle-aged, 中年, *zhōngnián*, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 103
- military affairs, 军事, *jūnshì*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 155
- mineral spring, 矿泉, *kuàngquán*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 55
- mineral water, 矿泉水, *kuàngquánshuǐ*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 55
- the Ming Dynasty (1368-1644), 明代, *Míngdài*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 89
- minority, 少数民族, *shǎoshù mínzú*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 427
- miracle; wonder; wonderful achievement, 奇迹, *qìjì*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- miss; Miss, 小姐, *xiǎojiě*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 100
- mistakenly think, 以为, *yǐwéi*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 36
- mistress; concubine, 小老婆, *xiǎolǎo.pó*, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388
- misunderstanding, misunderstand, 误会, *wùhuì*, *n./v.*, L. 31, p. 279
- modal particle, 嘛, *ma*, L. 2, p. 12
- modern drama; stage play, 话剧, *huàjù*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 269
- modern, modernization, 现代化, *xiàndàihuà*, *adj./n.*, L. 1, p. 3
- monkey, 猴子, *hóu.zi*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- morals; morality; ethics, 道德, *dàodé*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- more and more..., 越来越..., *yuè lái yuè...*, L. 5, p. 48
- moreover, 再说, *zàishuō*, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 289
- morning, 早晨, *zǎo.chen*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 25
- mosquito, 蚊子, *wén.zi*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 47
- most, 大部分, *dà bù.fen*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 115
- mostly, 多半儿, *duōbànr*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 26
- motherly love, 母爱, *mǔài*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- motive; intention, 动机, *dòngjī*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397
- mountain, 山, *shān*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 154
- mountain bike, 山地车, *shāndìchē*, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388
- mouse; rat, 耗子, *hào.zi*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 236
- movement, 运动, *yùndòng*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 438
- movement; notion; action, 动作, *dòngzuò*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
- movie, 电影, *diànyǐng*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 269
- movie theater, 电影院, *diànyǐngyuàn*, *n.*, L. 37, p. 336
- Mr., 先生, *xiān.sheng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1
- multi-, 多——, *duō*, *pref.*, L. 23, p. 209
- multi-racial, 多民族, *duō mínzú*, *adj.*, L. 47, p. 427
- museum, 博物馆, *bówùguǎn*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 269
- must, 必须, *bìxū*, *v.*, L. 35, p. 318
- must; have to, 得, *děi*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 14
- mutton cubes roasted on a skewer; kebab, 羊肉串儿, *yáng ròuchuàn*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 136
- mutual; each other, 相互, *xiānghù*, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 252
- mutually; with each other, 互相, *hùxiāng*, *adv.*, L. 44, p. 396
- N**
- name of a province, 省名, *shěngmíng*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 184
- narrow; reduce; lessen, 缩小, *suōxiǎo*, *v.*, L. 36, p. 328
- nation; a people; race; rationality, 民族, *mínzú*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 427
- the national capital, 国都, *guódū*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 360
- National Aquatics Center, 国家游泳中心, *Guójiā Yóuyóng Zhōngxīn*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- National Centre for the Performing Arts, 国家大剧院, *Guójiā Dà Jùyuàn*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- the national language; (here) the National Language of China, 国语, *Guóyǔ*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
- the national phonetic alphabet (in use before the Chinese phonetic alphabet was implemented), 注音符, *zhùyīn fúhào*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
- National Stadium, 国家体育场, *Guójiā Tǐyùchǎng*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- natural resources; resources, 资源, *zīyuán*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 220
- naturally, natural, 自然, *zìrán*, *adv./adj.*, L. 23, p. 211
- nearby; in the vicinity, 附近, *fùjìn*, *p.w.*, L. 4, p. 37
- need not; not have to, 不必, *búbì*, *adv.*, L. 8, p. 72
- need; want; require, 需要, *xūyào*, *v./n.*, L. 3, p. 25
- negative, 负面, *fùmiàn*, *adj.*, L. 29, p. 261
- neglect, 忽略, *hūlüè*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 278
- neon light; neon tube, 霓虹灯, *níhóngdēng*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 135
- (in writing) new practice; new custom, 新风, *xīnfēng*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 202

new word, 生词, *shēngcí*, *n.*, L. 46, p. 417
 New York, 纽约, *Niǔyuē*, *n.*, L. 46, p. 418
 new; novel; fresh, 新鲜, *xīnxiān*, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 174
 newly..., 新 *v.*, *xīn...*, *adv.*, L. 36, p. 327
 news, 新闻, *xīnwén*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 210
 newspaper, 报, *bào*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
 newspaper, 报纸, *bàozhǐ*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 281
 night market; night fair, 夜市, *yèshì*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 134
 no longer, 不再, *búzài*, *adv.*, L. 27, p. 245
 no matter what, how, etc.; regardless of, 无论, *wúlùn*,
conj., L. 11, p. 100
 no wonder, 难怪, *nánguài*, *adv.*, L. 37, p. 336
 no wonder; so that's why, 怪不得, *guàibu.de*, *conj.*,
 L. 6, p. 54
 noodle, 面条, *miàntiáo*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
 noodle, 面, *miàn*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 46
 north, 北, *běi*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 38
 northeast, 东北, *dōngběi*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
 Northerner, 北方人, *běifāngrén*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
 northwest, 西北, *xīběi*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
 not be allowed to, not allow, 不许, *bùxǔ*, *v.*, L. 45,
 p. 408
 not enough, 不够, *búgòu*, *v./adv.*, L. 23, p. 211
 not equal to; not as good as, 不如, *bùrú*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 79
 not in the least, 毫无, *háo wú*, L. 31, p. 279
 not necessarily; not likely, 不见得, *bújiàn.de*, *v./adv.*,
 L. 35, p. 318
 not to mention; needless to say, 不用说, *bùyòngshuō*,
conj., L. 3, p. 24
 noun, 名词, *míngcí*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
 now; at present, 目前, *mùqián*, *t.w.*, L. 13, p. 122
 number, 号, *hào*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
 a number of people, 人数, *rénshù*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 288
 number; quantity, 数量, *shùliàng*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
 nursing home, 敬老院, *jìnglǎoyuàn*, *n.*, L. 35, p. 318
 nutrition, 营养, *yíngyǎng*, *n.*, L. 33, p. 299

O

obesity, 肥胖症, *féipàngzhèng*, *n.*, L. 46, p. 418
 obesity; obese, 肥胖, *féipàng*, *n./adj.*, L. 33, p. 299
 object, 宾语, *bīnyǔ*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
 objective, 客观, *kèguān*, *adj.*, L. 41, p. 371
 observe; watch; survey, 观察, *guānchá*, *v.*, L. 13,
 p. 122
 obstacle; barrier, 障碍, *zhàng'ài*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
 obtain employment, 就业, *jiù/yè*, *v.-o.*, L. 24, p. 220
 obviously; clearly, 显然, *xiǎnrán*, *adv.*, L. 17, p. 154
 occasion; situation, 场合, *chǎnghé*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 173

occur; take place happen; take place, 发生, *fāshēng*, *v.*,
 L. 32, p. 289
 of one family or clan, 一家人, *yījiārén*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 429
 of one's own free will, 自愿, *zìyuàn*, *adv.*, L. 35, p. 318
 offer (a course), 开, *kāi*, *v.*, L. 44, p. 396
 offer politely, 敬, *jìng*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 172
 offer; provide; supply, 提供, *tígōng*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 26
 office, 办公室, *bàngōngshì*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 243
 office worker; staff member, 职员, *zhíyuán*, *n.*, L. 9,
 p. 81
 office; agency, 办事处, *bànshìchù*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 243
 official, 官方, *guānfāng*, *adj.*, L. 42, p. 380
 often seen; common, 常见, *chángjiàn*, *adj.*, L. 20,
 p. 185
 often; all the time, 时时, *shíshí*, *adv.*, L. 21, p. 192
 often; frequently, 往往, *wǎngwǎng*, *adv.*, L. 11, p. 103
 often; frequently, 经常, *jīngcháng*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 26
 oh (indicating understanding), 噢, *o*, *interj.*, L. 10,
 p. 89
 Oh!; Ah! (It expresses anger, irritation, contempt or
 disappointment.), 哎呀, *āiyā*, *interj.*, L. 10, p. 92
 the Olympics; Olympic, 奥林匹克, *Àolínpìkè*, *n.*, L. 40,
 p. 362
 on; for; about; to, 对于, *duìyú*, *prep.*, L. 30, p. 269
 on a large scale, 大规模, *dà guīmó*, *adj.*, L. 17, p. 155
 on one; with one; on one's body, 在...身上,
zài...shēn.shang, L. 39, p. 350
 on the bank; on the shore, 岸上, *àn.shang*, *p.w.*, L. 15,
 p. 135
 on the contrary, 倒, *dào*, *adv.*, L. 5, p. 47
 on the contrary; instead, 反而, *fǎn'ér*, *conj.*, L. 33,
 p. 299
 on the surface, 表面上, *biǎomiàn.shàng*, *adv.*, L. 11,
 p. 103
 on the way, 路上, *lù.shang*, *adv.*, L. 13, p. 122
 on top of that; in addition, 再加上, *zài jiā.shàng*, *conj.*,
 L. 36, p. 328
 once upon a time; sometime ago; in past days, 从前,
cóngqián, *t.w.*, L. 16, p. 142
 one country, two systems, 一国两制, *yìguó liǎngzhì*, *n.*,
 L. 42, p. 379
 one fourth, 四分之一, *sì fēn zhī yī*, L. 41, p. 371
 one of..., ...之一, *zhīyī*, L. 36, p. 327
 one side; one aspect, 一面, *yímiàn*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 129
 one's husband or wife, 爱人, *ài.ren*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 173
 one's later years, 晚年, *wǎnnián*, *n.*, L. 35, p. 319
 oneself, 自己, *zìjǐ*, *pron.*, L. 6, p. 54
 only if; only when; unless, 除非, *chúfēi*, *conj.*, L. 26,
 p. 237

- only; alone; merely, 光, *guāng*, *adv.*, L. 23, p. 211
- open, 打开, *dǎ/kāi*, *v.-c.*, L. 1, p. 2
- open to the public, 开放, *kāifàng*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 135
- open; liberalize, 开放, *kāifàng*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 101
- the opening-up and reform policy of China starting in the late 1970's, 改革开放, *gǎigé kāifàng*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 101
- "open-open"; 打开; open, 开开, *kāi//kāi*, *v.-c.*, L. 5, p. 48
- opinion on public affairs; speech, 言论, *yánlùn*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 272
- opinion; view, 意见, *yìjiàn*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 162
- opium, 鸦片, *yāpiàn*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378
- the Opium War, 鸦片战争, *Yāpiàn Zhànzhēng*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378
- opportunity; chance, 机会, *jīhuì*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 122
- oppose; be opposed to; object to, 反对, *fǎnduì*, *v.*, L. 35, p. 318
- opposite, 相反, *xiāngfǎn*, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 70
- oppress; repress, 压迫, *yāpò*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 228
- or, 或, *huò*, *conj.*, L. 35, p. 317
- or, 或者, *huòzhě*, *conj.*, L. 18, p. 162
- order, 秩序, *zhìxù*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 194
- order dishes (in a restaurant), 点菜, *diǎn/cài*, *v.-o.*, L. 20, p. 182
- orderly; neat, 整齐, *zhěngqí*, *adj.*, L. 40, p. 361
- ordinarily; normally, 平时, *píngshí*, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 129
- organize, organization, 组织, *zǔzhī*, *v./n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- original, former, 原来, *yuánlái*, *adj.*, L. 6, p. 56
- originally; at first, 本来, *běnlái*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 26
- the other side; the other party, 对方, *duìfāng*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 162
- the other; another, 另, *lìng*, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 27
- other; else, 其他, *qítā*, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 269
- otherwise; or else, 要不然, *yàoburán*, *conj.*, L. 26, p. 237
- outflow; drain, 外流, *wàiliú*, *v.*, L. 38, p. 344
- outside; external; foreign, 外来, *wàilái*, *adj.*, L. 44, p. 396
- outstanding; excellent, 优秀, *yōuxiù*, *adj.*, L. 38, p. 343
- overhead bridge that goes across a street; overpass, 过街天桥, *guòjiē tiānqiáo*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 192
- overseas; abroad, 海外, *hǎiwài*, *p.w.*, L. 11, p. 101
- owing to; due to; thanks to, 由于, *yóuyóu*, *prep.*, L. 16, p. 145
- own; possess, 拥有, *yōngyǒu*, *v.*, L. 34, p. 309
- p
- the Pacific Ocean, 太平洋, *Tàipíngyáng*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397
- the Palace Museum, 故宫, *Gùgōng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 127
- panda habitat; panda exhibit, 熊猫馆, *xióngmāoguǎn*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 143
- panda; giant panda, 大熊猫, *dà xióngmāo*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 142
- paragraph; part; segment, 段, *duàn*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 171
- park, 公园, *gōngyuán*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 38
- park (one's car), 停车, *tíng/chē*, *v.-o.*, L. 41, p. 370
- park; place (a car or a bicycle), 停放, *tíngfàng*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 203
- participate; attend (an event), 参加, *cānjiā*, *v.*, L. 38, p. 343
- pass gas; fart, 放屁, *fàng/pì*, *v.-o.*, L. 26, p. 235
- pass on to; spread into, 传入, *chuánrù*, *v.*, L. 48, p. 436
- pass; be successful (in a test), 通过, *tōngguò*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 261
- pass; cross, 过, *guò*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 38
- pass; pass on; spread, 传, *chuán*, *v.*, L. 48, p. 436
- pass; pass through; go through, 通过, *tōngguò*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 1
- passageway, 通道, *tōngdào*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 193
- passenger, 乘客, *chéngkè*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 122
- passenger transportation, 客运, *kèyùn*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
- passport, 护照, *hùzhào*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 81
- past, in the past; formerly, 过去, *guòqù*, *n./adv.*, L. 23, p. 209
- paste; stick; glue, 贴, *tiē*, *v.*, L. 38, p. 343
- pattern; fashion; way, 方式, *fāngshì*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 56
- pay, 付, *fù*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 174
- pay a bill, 付账, *fù/zhàng*, *v.-o.*, L. 19, p. 174
- pay attention to, 注意, *zhùyì*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 14
- pedestrian, 行人, *xíng rén*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
- pedestrian crossing; cross-walk (marked with stripes like those of a zebra), 斑马线, *bānmǎxiàn*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 193
- Peking University, 北京大学, *Běijīng Dàxué*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 261
- people, 人民, *rénmín*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- People's Republic of China, 中华人民共和国, *Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- peppery; hot, 辣, *là*, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 182
- percent, 百分之..., *bǎifēn zhī ...*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 427
- perform; exercise, 行使, *xíngshǐ*, *v.*, L. 42, p. 378
- performance (in school, work, behavior), 表现, *biǎoxiàn*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 262
- (time) period, 时期, *shíqī*, *n.*, L. 43, p. 386
- person of ability; talented person, 人才, *réncai*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343

- personnel; staff member, 工作人员, *gōngzuò rényuán*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 351
- phenomenon, 现象, *xiànxàng*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 209
- philosophy, 哲学, *zhéxué*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 436
- phonetic transcription, 拼音, *pīnyīn*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
- photo; picture, 照片, *zhàopiàn*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 70
- physical education; sports, 体育, *tǐyù*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
- physical strength, 体力, *tǐlì*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 352
- physician; doctor, 大夫, *dàifu*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 48
- piece; lump; chunk, 块, *kuài*, *AN*, L. 5, p. 46
- place; location, 所在, *suǒzài*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 440
- place; resort; site, 去处, *qùchù*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 129
- places of scenic beauty and historic interest, 名胜古迹, *míngshèng gǔjì*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 437
- plain; flatlands, 平原, *píngyuán*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
- plan; project, plan, 计划, *jìhuà*, *n./v.*, L. 39, p. 351
- planned economy, 计划经济, *jìhuà jīngjì*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 351
- plate; dish; tray, 盘子, *pánzi*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
- plate; sign, 牌子, *páizi*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 200
- play ball; play a ball game, 打球, *dǎ/qiú*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 128
- play cards, 打牌, *dǎ/pái*, *v.-o.*, L. 21, p. 193
- play chess, 下棋, *xià/qí*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 128
- Playboy*, 花花公子, *Huāhuā gōngzǐ*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 2
- “please-ask;” (polite) excuse me; may I ask you?, 请问, *qǐngwèn*, L. 4, p. 37
- pleasure-boat, 游船, *yóuchuán*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 135
- poems (诗) and songs (歌); poetry, 诗歌, *shīgē*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
- poke one’s nose into others’ business, 多管闲事, *duō guǎn xiānshì*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 236
- policy, 政策, *zhèngcè*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
- polite expressions; civilities; social decorum, 客套话, *kètàohuà*, *n.*, L. 33, p. 298
- polite remarks; civilities, 客套, *kètào*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 174
- political nature, 政治性, *zhèngzhìxìng*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- politics, 政治, *zhèngzhì*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- pollution, pollute, 污染, *wūrǎn*, *n./v.*, L. 41, p. 370
- poor people, 穷人, *qióng rén*, *n.*, L. 46, p. 416
- poor; poverty-stricken, 穷, *qióng*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 90
- population, 人口, *rénkǒu*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 129
- pornography, 色情, *sèqíng*, *n.*, L. 45, p. 406
- a portion; a part, 部分, *bùfen*, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309
- position; status; standing, 地位, *dìwèi*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 170
- a post, 岗, *gǎng*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 350
- post office, 邮局, *yóujú*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 37
- postcard, 明信片, *míngxìnpiàn*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 40
- pot; pan; cauldron, etc., 锅, *guō*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
- pour out; empty, 倒, *dào*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 203
- practice, exercise, 练习, *liànxí*, *v./n.*, L. 13, p. 122
- practice *qigong*, 练气功, *liàn qìgōng*, *v.-o.*, L. 33, p. 299
- precise, 精确, *jīngquè*, *adj.*, L. 40, p. 361
- prefer sons to daughters; look up to men and down on women, 重男轻女, *zhòngnán qīngnǚ*, *idm.*, L. 25, p. 226
- preparation, prepare, 准备, *zhǔnbèi*, *n./v.*, L. 29, p. 260
- prepare, 预备, *yùbèi*, *v.*, L. 38, p. 343
- present; gift, 礼物, *lǐwù*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 219
- preserve; keep (prevent from deteriorating), 保存, *bǎocún*, *v.*, L. 40, p. 360
- pressure, 压力, *yālì*, *n.*, L. 35, p. 318
- prevent; guard against; avoid, 防止, *fángzhǐ*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 155
- price, 价格, *jiàgé*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 380
- price, 价, *jià*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 89
- print, 印, *yìn*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 272
- private affairs, 私事, *sīshì*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 164
- private car, 私家车, *sījiāchē*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 79
- probably; maybe, possibility, 可能, *kěnéng*, *adv./n.*, L. 24, p. 220
- produce (for abstract nouns), 产生, *chǎnshēng*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 279
- produce, production (for concrete nouns), 生产, *shēngchǎn*, *v./n.*, L. 47, p. 428
- professional, one’s major, 专业, *zhuānyè*, *adj./n.*, L. 39, p. 351
- prohibit; ban; forbid, 禁, *jìn*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 272
- promote; accelerate, 促进, *cùjìn*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 244
- proof, prove, 证明, *zhèngmíng*, *n./v.*, L. 41, p. 370
- propaganda, propagandize, 宣传, *xuānchuán*, *n./v.*, L. 23, p. 211
- properly, proper; appropriate; suitable, 合适, *héshì*, *adv./adj.*, L. 11, p. 103
- prosperous; flourishing, 繁荣, *fánróng*, *adj.*, L. 17, p. 154
- protect, 保护, *bǎohù*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 64
- province, 省, *shěng*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
- public; communal, 公共, *gōnggòng*, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 37
- public; open (places, information, etc.), 公开, *gōngkāi*, *adj.*, L. 32, p. 289
- publish; come out, 出版, *chūbǎn*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 269
- publishing house, 出版社, *chūbǎnshè*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 269
- punctually; on time, 准时, *zhǔnshí*, *adv./adj.*, L. 1, p. 1
- purchase, 购买, *gòumǎi*, *v.*, L. 36, p. 327
- put forward; advance; raise, 提出, *tí/chū*, *v.-c.*, L. 22, p. 202

put in order; straighten up, 整理, zhěnglǐ, v., L. 2, p. 12
 put off until sometime later, 再说, zàishuō, v., L. 18, p. 162
 Putonghua (common speech of the Chinese language), 普通话, pǔtōnghuà, n., L. 23, p. 208

Q

qigong, a system of deep breathing exercises, 气功, qìgōng, n., L. 33, p. 299
 Qin Dynasty (221-206 B.C.), 秦代, Qíndài, n., L. 17, p. 155
 Qin Shi Huang; First Emperor of Qin (259-210 B.C.), 秦始皇, Qínshìhuáng, n., L. 17, p. 154
 the Qing Dynasty (1644-1911), 清, Qīng, n., L. 30, p. 270
 Qinghai Province, 青, Qīng, n., L. 36, p. 326
 Qinghai-Tibet (Railway) Line, 青藏铁路, Qīngzàng Tiělù, n., L. 36, p. 326
 quality, 质量, zhìliàng, n., L. 24, p. 220
 quite a few, 好几..., hǎo jǐ..., L. 5, p. 48
 quite; considerably, 相当, xiāngdāng, adv., L. 25, p. 226

R

race; nationality, 族, zú, suffix, L. 47, p. 427
 radio, 收音机, shōuyīnjī, n., L. 34, p. 309
 radio broadcast, broadcast, 广播, guǎngbō, n./v., L. 23, p. 211
 railroad, 铁路, tiělù, n., L. 36, p. 326
 raise; arouse, 引起, yǐnqǐ, v., L. 44, p. 395
 raise; heighten; increase, 提高, tígāo, v., L. 24, p. 221
 randomly; arbitrarily, 乱, luàn, adv., L. 22, p. 203
 reach (an agreement), 达成, dāchéng, v., L. 28, p. 251
 read aloud, 念, niàn, v., L. 44, p. 395
 real estate, 房地产, fángdìchǎn, n., L. 42, p. 380
 reality; actuality, 现实, xiànshí, n., L. 45, p. 407
 realize; understand; comprehend; recognize, 认识到, rèn.shi dào, v., L. 27, p. 244
 really; honestly; indeed, 实在, shízài, adv., L. 19, p. 172
 really; indeed, 确实, quèshí, adv., L. 34, p. 310
 the reason that, 之所以, zhìsuǒyǐ, conj., L. 44, p. 398
 reason; cause, 原因, yuányīn, n., L. 6, p. 56
 reason; sense, 道理, dào.li, n., L. 29, p. 262
 reasonable, 有道理, yǒu dào.li, adj., L. 29, p. 262
 reasonable, 合理, héli, adj., L. 39, p. 353
 receive (guests); entertain, 招待, zhāodài, v., L. 19, p. 173

receive (usually take a verb as object), 受到, shòudào, v., L. 30, p. 272
 receive (受 usually takes a verb as an object), 受, shòu, v., L. 11, p. 101
 receive; suffer, 受, shòu, v., L. 6, p. 55
 recently, 近来, jìnlái, adv., L. 33, p. 298
 recently, 最近, zuìjìn, adv., L. 6, p. 55
 recorded utterance; book of quotations, 语录, yǔlù, n., L. 43, p. 386
 recreational, 休闲, xiūxián, adj., L. 14, p. 128
 reduce; drop; lower, 降低, jiàngdī, v., L. 24, p. 221
 refined; elegant, 高雅, gāoyǎ, adj., L. 26, p. 236
 reflect; reflex; mirror, 反映, fǎnyìng, v., L. 25, p. 227
 reform, 改革, gǎigé, v., L. 11, p. 101
 refrigerator, 冰箱, bīngxiāng, n., L. 34, p. 310
 regional flag, 区旗, qūqí, n., L. 42, p. 380
 register; send by registered mail, 挂号, guà/hào, v.-o., L. 4, p. 38
 regulation; rule, 规则, guīzé, n., L. 21, p. 193
 reject, 拒绝, jùjué, v., L. 18, p. 162
 relax (restrictions), 放宽, fàngkuān, v., L. 30, p. 272
 relax in a cool place, 乘凉, chéng/liáng, v.-o., L. 14, p. 128
 relevance, relationships, 关系, guān.xi, n., L. 1, p. 3
 religion, 宗教, zōngjiào, n., L. 47, p. 428
 reluctantly; grudgingly, 勉强, miǎnqiǎng, adv., L. 32, p. 290
 remember, 记得, jì.de, v., L. 20, p. 184
 remote; faraway, 偏远, piānyuǎn, adj., L. 36, p. 327
 rent, 租, zū, v., L. 9, p. 78
 repair; mend, 修理, xiūlǐ, v., L. 17, p. 155
 repeat, 重复, chóngfù, v., L. 19, p. 173
 replace, 取代, qǔdài, v., L. 34, p. 310
 replace; substitute for, 代替, dàitì, v., L. 11, p. 102
 report, broadcast, 报导, bàodǎo, v./n., L. 45, p. 407
 report, broadcast, 报道, bàodào, n./v., L. 32, p. 288
 represent, 代表, dàibiǎo, v., L. 17, p. 153
 republic, 共和国, gònghéguó, n., L. 22, p. 201
 the Republic of China (1912 – present, the government moved to Taiwan in 1949), 中华民国, Zhōnghuá Mínguó, n., L. 15, p. 135
 request; demand, 要求, yāoqiú, n., L. 18, p. 162
 resident, 居民, jūmín, n., L. 33, p. 299
 respect; aspect; side, 方面, fāngmiàn, n., L. 2, p. 14
 respect; value; esteem, 尊重, zūnzhòng, v./n., L. 28, p. 252
 responsibility, 责任, zérèn, n., L. 26, p. 237
 rest; have a rest, 休息, xiūxi, v., L. 5, p. 46
 restaurant, 饭馆儿, fànguǎnr, n., L. 2, p. 13

- (informal) restaurant, 馆子, guǎn.zi, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
 resume, 恢复, huīfù, *v.*, L. 42, p. 378
 retain; continue to have; keep, 保留, bǎoliú, *v.*, L. 31, p. 281
 retire, 退休, tuìxiū, *v.*, L. 39, p. 350
 return, 回归, huíguī, *n./v.*, L. 42, p. 379
 return to one's country, 回国, huíguó, *v.-o.*, L. 38, p. 345
 revolution, 革命, gémìng, *n.*, L. 43, p. 386
 (cooked) rice, 米饭, mǐfàn, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
 rice fried with eggs, 蛋炒饭, dàncǎofàn, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
 rice or millet gruel; porridge, 稀饭, xīfàn, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
 rich, 有钱, yǒuqián, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 227
 rich; abundant, 丰富, fēngfù, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 220
 rich; wealthy; prosperous, 富裕, fùyù, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 308
 riddle; conundrum, 谜语, míyǔ, *n.*, L. 26, p. 236
 ride (an animal or a bicycle), 骑, qí, *v.*, L. 9, p. 79
 ridicule; laugh at, 笑, xiào, *v.*, L. 25, p. 227
 right, 右, yòu, *adj.*, L. 40, p. 361
 right side; right, 右边儿, yòubiānr, *n.*, L. 25, p. 227
 rights, 权, quán, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
 rise; grow, 起, qǐ, *v.*, L. 21, p. 193
 river, 河, hé, *n.*, L. 16, p. 145
 RMB; *Renminbi*, Chinese monetary unit, 人民币, rénminbì, *n.*, L. 9, p. 80
 road; street; avenue, 马路, mǎlù, *n.*, L. 21, p. 192
 road; way, 道路, dàolù, *n.*, L. 9, p. 79
 the roads circling the city; ring road; loop road, 环城公路, huánchéng gōnglù, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
 roast duck, 烤鸭, kǎoyā, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
 romantic love, 爱情, àiqíng, *n.*, L. 32, p. 289
 roommate, 同屋, tóngwū, *n.*, L. 2, p. 11
 rote memorizing, 死记硬背, sǐjìyìngbèi, *v.*, L. 29, p. 261
 roughly; more or less, 大致, dàzhì, *adv.*, L. 35, p. 317
 route, 路, lù, *AN*, L. 4, p. 37
 run into; meet, 碰到, pèng//dào, *v.-c.*, L. 19, p. 173
 run off; to be washed away, 流失, liúshī, *v.*, L. 38, p. 344
 rustic; lacking in social graces or polish, 土, tǔ, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 70
- S**
 safe, 安全, ānquán, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 13
 safe and sound; without mishap, 平安, píng'ān, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 200
 safety net, guarantee; safeguard, 保障, bǎozhàng, *n./v.*, L. 32, p. 289
 salesclerk; shop assistant, 售货员, shòuhuòyuán, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
 the same..., 同一..., tóngyī..., L. 23, p. 210
 satiating; greasy, 腻, nì, *adj.*, L. 33, p. 300
 satisfied; pleased, 满意, mǎnyì, *adj.*, L. 35, p. 319
 say hello, 打招呼, dǎ zhāohu, *v.-o.*, L. 16, p. 144
 scale; scope; dimensions, 规模, guīmó, *n.*, L. 17, p. 155
 scenery; landscape, 风景, fēngjǐng, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
 scenic spot, 景点, jǐngdiǎn, *n.*, L. 14, p. 127
 scholar; learned man, 学者, xuézhě, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
 sea, 海, hǎi, *n.*, L. 15, p. 134
 seat of honor, 上座, shàngzuò, *n.*, L. 19, p. 170
 seat; place, 座位, zuòwèi, *n.*, L. 19, p. 171
 the second of ten Heavenly Stems; the second person, 乙, yǐ, *n.*, L. 32, p. 288
 Second Ring Road, 二环, Èrhuan, *n.*, L. 9, p. 78
 the Second World War (1939-1945), 第二次世界大战, Dì'èr Cì Shìjiè Dàzhàn, *n.*, L. 44, p. 396
 sedan, 轿车, jiàochē, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
 seem; as if, 好像...似的, hǎoxiàng...shì.de, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 144
 seize; capture, 拿, ná, *v.*, L. 26, p. 236
 seldom, 很少, hěnshǎo, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 54
 select; choose, 选择, xuǎnzé, *v.*, L. 20, p. 183
 self-defense, 自卫, zìwèi, *n.*, L. 48, p. 438
 sell, 售, shòu, *v.*, L. 11, p. 102
 semester; school term, 学期, xuéqī, *n.*, L. 46, p. 415
 send; mail, 寄, jì, *v.*, L. 4, p. 38
 send; send out; give out, 发, fā, *v.*, L. 37, p. 337
 sense of ..., ——感, gǎn, *suffix*, L. 40, p. 361
 sense of direction, 方向感, fāngxiànggǎn, *n.*, L. 40, p. 361
 a sense of nostalgia; nostalgic sentiments, recollect the good old days, 怀旧, huáijiù, *n./v.*, L. 43, p. 386
 sentence pattern, 句型, jùxíng, *n.*, L. 46, p. 417
 separate; cut up; carve up, 分割, fēn'gē, *v.*, L. 48, p. 437
 (said of illness, situation) serious, 严重, yánzhòng, *adj.*, L. 9, p. 79
 serious; solemn, 严肃, yánsù, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 271
 service personnel, 服务员, fúwùyuán, *n.*, L. 4, p. 37
 service window; window, 窗口, chuāngkǒu, *n.*, L. 4, p. 38
 service, serve; give service to, 服务, fúwù, *n./v.*, L. 8, p. 71
 set one's mind at rest; feel relieved, 放心, fàngxīn, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 11

- set out; start off; leave, 出发, *chūfā*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 154
a set phrase; idiom, 成语, *chéngyǔ*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 235
set up; establish, 设, *shè*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 220
(in writing) set up; establish, 树, *shù*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 202
set up; install, 装, *zhuāng*, *v.*, L. 41, p. 371
17.2, 17.2, *shíqī diǎn èr*, L. 45, p. 405
sewing machine, 缝纫机, *féngrènjī*, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309
shameful, 可耻, *kěchǐ*, *adj.*, L. 39, p. 352
Shandong Province, 山东, *Shāndōng*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
Shanghai, 上海, *Shànghǎi*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 327
Shanxi Province, 山西, *Shānxī*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 121
sharp; fierce, capable, 厉害, *lìhai*, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 228
shave one's beard, 刮胡子, *guā/hú.zi*, *v.-o.*, L. 8, p. 71
shelled fresh shrimp, 虾仁儿, *xiārénr*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
she-monkey, 母猴, *mǔhóu*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
shift to an earlier time, ahead of schedule; beforehand, 提前, *tíqián*, *v./adv.*, L. 39, p. 350
shoe, 鞋子, *xié.zi*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 219
shop sign, 招牌, *zhāo.pai*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
shop; store, 店, *diàn*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 69
shopkeeper; boss, 老板, *lǎobǎn*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 69
shops, 馆, *guǎn*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 69
shortcoming; defect; weakness, 缺点, *quēdiǎn*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 262
shortcoming; weakness, 短处, *duǎn.chù*, *n.*, L. 41, p. 372
shorten, 缩短, *suōduǎn*, *v.*, L. 36, p. 327
“short-letter”, text message, 短信, *duǎnxìn*, *n.*, L. 37, p. 337
should; ought to; 应该, 该, *gāi*, *aux.*, L. 5, p. 48
show due respect for somebody's feelings, 给面子, *gěi miàn.zi*, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 162
show filial piety, 孝顺, *xiàoshùn*, *v.*, L. 35, p. 319
show; display, 表现, *biǎoxiàn*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 103
(TV, radio, etc.) show; program, 节目, *jiémù*, *n.*, L. 45, p. 406
show; use words to express; indicate, 表示, *biǎoshì*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 171
Sichuan Province; 四川, *Chuān*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
side; by the side of; nearby, 旁边儿, *pángbiānr*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 40
sign, 签字, *qiān/zì*, *v.-o.*, L. 9, p. 81
sign; symbol; notation, 符号, *fúhào*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
silly; stupid; bored; boring, 无聊, *wúliáo*, *adj.*, L. 45, p. 407
Simatai, place name, 120 km northeast of Beijing, where the Ming Changcheng is located, 司马台, *Sīmátái*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 154
similar, 类似, *lèisì*, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 173
simple and crude, 简陋, *jiǎnlòu*, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 250
simplified Chinese characters, 简体字, *jiǎntǐzì*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 210
simply; virtually, 简直, *jiǎnzhí*, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 13
sin; hardship, 罪, *zuì*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 55
since, 自从, *zìcóng*, *prep.*, L. 23, p. 210
since ancient times, 自古以来, *zì gǔ yǐlái*, L. 39, p. 352
sincere, 诚恳, *chéngkěn*, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 164
Singapore, 新加坡, *Xīnjiāpō*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 344
single room, 单人间, *dānrénjiān*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 11
“single-born-son-daughter”; only child, 独生子女, *dúshēng zǐnǚ*, *n.*, L. 33, p. 300
single-parent family, 单亲家庭, *dānqīn jiātíng*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 290
sing-song; sing, 唱歌, *chàng/gē*, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 134
sink (in a restroom), 洗手台, *xǐshǒutái*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
situation, 情形, *qíng.xíng*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 174
situation, 情况, *qíngkuàng*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 194
skill; craftsmanship; workmanship, 手艺, *shǒuyì*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 173
skyscraper, 摩天大楼, *mótiān dàlóu*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 361
slogan (usually written on a banner or poster), 标语, *biāoyǔ*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 200
slogan; watchword, 口号, *kǒuhào*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 208
small change, 零钱, *língqián*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 115
small number; few; minority, 少数, *shǎoshù*, *adj./n.*, L. 44, p. 396
small parcel, 小包, *xiǎobāo*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
smell, 闻, *wén*, *v.*, L. 12, p. 114
smelly; stinking, 臭, *chòu*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 115
smooth and steady; stable, 平稳, *píngwěn*, *adj.*, L. 42, p. 380
smooth; successful, 顺利, *shùnlì*, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 11
snack; refreshments, 小吃, *xiǎochī*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 122
so-called, 所谓, *suǒwèi*, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 309
society, 社会, *shèhuì*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 103
soft bunk (on a train), 软卧, *ruǎnwò*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 121
solve, 解决, *jiějué*, *v.*, L. 34, p. 310
some speak with southern accents and some with northern tunes, 南腔北调, *nánqiāng běidiào*, *idm.*, L. 23, p. 208
sometimes; at times; now and then, 有时, *yǒushí*, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 55
song, 歌, *gē*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 134
the Song Dynasty, 宋朝, *Sòngcháo*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 429
the south, 南方, *nánfāng*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
south, 南, *nán*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 38
southeast, 东南, *dōngnán*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
Southerner, 南方人, *nánfāngrén*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183

- southwest, 西南, *xīnán*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
- sovereignty, 主权, *zhǔquán*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378
- special, 特殊, *tèshū*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 194
- Special Administrative Region, 特别行政区, *Tèbié Xíngzhèngqū*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 380
- special field of study; major, 专业, *zhuānyè*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 260
- special flavor; local flavor, 风味儿, *fēngwèir*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 122
- special local product, 特产, *tèchǎn*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 122
- specific; characteristic, 特有, *tèyǒu*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 194
- speed, 速度, *sùdù*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 438
- speed up; accelerate, 加快, *jiākuài*, *v.*, L. 36, p. 327
- spend (money), 花钱, *huāqián*, *v.-o.*, L. 10, p. 92
- spend (time or money), 花, *huā*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 143
- spend (time); pass (time duration), 过, *guò*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 80
- spit; expectorate, 吐痰, *tǔtán*, *v.-o.*, L. 22, p. 200
- spoil, 惯坏, *guān/huài*, *v.-c.*, L. 2, p. 13
- spoon; ladle, 勺儿, *sháo*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 63
- a sporting match; games, 运动会, *yùndònghuì*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- squat on one's heels, 蹲, *dūn*, *v.*, L. 12, p. 113
- stable (only modify abstract nouns), 稳定, *wěndìng*, *adj.*, L. 27, p. 244
- stable; quiet; settled (modify abstract nouns only), 安定, *āndìng*, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 220
- stadium, 体育场, *tǐyùchǎng*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- staff and workers, 职工, *zhígōng*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 350
- stamp, 邮票, *yóupiào*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
- stand; on one's feet, 站, *zhàn*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 155
- standard; criterion, standard, 标准, *biāozhǔn*, *n./adj.*, L. 28, p. 252
- standard; level, 水平, *shuǐpíng*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 221
- standard; normal, norm, 规范, *guīfàn*, *adj./n.*, L. 23, p. 208
- standardized characters, 规范字, *guīfànzì*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 208
- staple food; principal food, 主食, *zhǔshí*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- start school; enter school, 入学, *rùxué*, *v.-o.*, L. 29, p. 260
- start; begin, 开始, *kāishǐ*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 24
- state, 州, *zhōu*, *n.*, L. 45, p. 408
- station; stop, 站, *zhàn*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 37
- statistics, add up; count, 统计, *tǒngjì*, *n./v.*, L. 45, p. 405
- Statue of Liberty, 自由女神像, *Zìyóu Nǚshén xiàng*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- statue; portrait; picture, 像, *xiàng*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 153
- stay; remain; keep, 留, *liú*, *v.*, L. 38, p. 344
- steam in clear soup (usually without soy sauce), 清蒸, *qīngzhēng*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 184
- steamed bun, 馒头, *mántou*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- steamed stuffed bun, 包子, *bāozi*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 183
- step by step, 一步一步, *yíbù yíbù*, *adv.*, L. 18, p. 163
- step down, 下, *xià*, *v.*, L. 39, p. 350
- stereo, 音响, *yīnxiǎng*, *n.*, L. 34, p. 310
- sting; bite, 叮, *dīng*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 47
- stir-fry, 炒, *chǎo*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 184
- stir-fry without soy sauce, 清炒, *qīngchǎo*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 185
- stock, 股票, *gǔpiào*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 380
- stomach; abdomen, 肚子, *dùzi*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 46
- stop, 停, *tíng*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 192
- stop up; block up, 堵, *dǔ*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 78
- stop; halt; hamper, 挡住, *dǎng/zhù*, *v.-c.*, L. 17, p. 155
- store; shop, 商店, *shāngdiàn*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 13
- (archaic) store; shop, 铺子, *pùzi*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
- story; floor; a multi-storied building, 楼, *lóu*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 81
- strait, 海峡, *hǎixiá*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 278
- strange; awkward; weird, 奇怪, *qíguài*, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 174
- strange; unfamiliar, 陌生, *mòshēng*, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 100
- street, 街道, *jiēdào*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
- street, 街, *jiē*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 38
- street corner; street, 街头, *jiētóu*, *p.w.*, L. 44, p. 396
- street scene, 街景, *jiējǐng*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 194
- strengthen; enhance, 加强, *jiāqiáng*, *v.*, L. 36, p. 328
- stress on decorum, 讲文明, *jiǎng wénmíng*, L. 22, p. 202
- stress; pay attention to; be particular about, 讲, *jiǎng*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 202
- strict; severe; stern, 严, *yán*, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 2
- stroll; go window-shopping, 逛, *guàng*, *v.*, L. 10, p. 91
- strong point; good point, 长处, *chángchù*, *n.*, L. 41, p. 372
- structure, 结构, *jiégòu*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
- study, 学习, *xuéxí*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 13
- subject under discussion; issue, 议题, *yìtí*, *n.*, L. 43, p. 387
- suburb, 郊区, *jiāoqū*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 154
- subway, 地铁, *dìtiě*, *n.*, L. 41, p. 371
- succeed in obtaining, 得到, *dédào*, *v.*, L. 34, p. 311
- success, succeed, successful, 成功, *chénggōng*, *n./v./adj.*, L. 27, p. 244

- suffer from diarrhea; have loose bowels, 拉肚子, *lā dù.zi*, *v.-o.*, L. 5, p. 46
- suit; adapt; get with it, 适应, *shìyìng*, *v.*, L. 42, p. 379
- summer, 夏天, *xiàtiān*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
- the Summer Palace, 颐和园, *Yíhéyuán*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 127
- summer vacation time; summer session, 暑假, *shǔjià*, *n.*, L. 46, p. 415
- surface; outside, 表面, *biǎomiàn*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 103
- surname, 姓, *xìng*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 39
- surround; enclose, 围, *wéi*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 250
- sustain; keep; maintain, 维持, *wéichí*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 289
- sweep; clean, 打扫, *dǎsǎo*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 12
- sweet, 甜, *tián*, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 182
- swelling; lump, 包, *bāo*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 47
- swim, 游泳, *yóuyǒng*, *v.*, L. 40, p. 362
- symbol, symbolize, 象征, *xiàngzhēng*, *n./v.*, L. 17, p. 153
- sympathize, sympathy, 同情, *tóngqíng*, *v./n.*, L. 37, p. 335
- syndrome; disease, 症, *zhèng*, *suffix*, L. 46, p. 418
- system, 制度, *zhìdù*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 244
- system, 体制, *tǐzhì*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 379
- T**
- table tennis; ping-pong, 乒乓球, 乒乓, *píngpāng*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 250
- taijiquan, a kind of traditional Chinese shadow boxing, 太极拳, *tàijíquán*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 128
- Taiwan, 台湾, *Táiwān*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 101
- take (photos, movies, etc.); shoot, 拍, *pāi*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 144
- take A as B; regard A as B, 以 A 为 B, *yǐ...wéi...*, L. 35, p. 320
- take a picture; take photographs, 照相, *zhàoxiàng*, *v.-o.*, L. 37, p. 336
- take a stroll with one's caged bird, 遛鸟儿, *liù/nǎor*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 128
- take a walk; go for a walk, 散步, *sàn/bù*, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 134
- take advantage of (time, opportunity, etc.), 趁, *chèn*, *prep.*, L. 16, p. 142
- take care of; look after, 照顾, *zhàogù*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 13
- take off; cast off, 脱, *tuō*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 235
- take one's seat at a banquet, ceremony, etc., 入座, *rù/zuò*, *v.-o.*, L. 19, p. 171
- take; bring; carry, 带, *dài*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 1
- talk about, 说到, *shuōdào*, *v.-c.*, L. 46, p. 418
- talk with each other; converse; chat, 交谈, *jiāotán*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 122
- the Tang Dynasty, 唐朝, *Tāngcháo*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 437
- tap water, 自来水, *zìláishuǐ*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 55
- taste, 尝, *cháng*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 122
- taste; flavor, 味道, *wèidào*, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309
- taxi, 计程车, *jìchéngchē*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
- taxi, 出租汽车, *chūzū qìchē*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 78
- tea, 茶, *chá*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 54
- teach, 教, *jiāo*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 164
- teaching material, 教材, *jiàocái*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
- teaching; education; pedagogy, 教学, *jiàoxué*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 396
- telephone; phone call, 电话, *diànhuà*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 11
- television, 电视, *diànshì*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
- television set, 电视机, *diànshìjī*, *n.*, L. 45, p. 405
- tell; inform, 告诉, *gàosu*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 136
- temple (The measure word is 座.), 寺庙, *sìmiào*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 360
- the Temple of Heaven, 天坛, *Tiāntán*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 360
- temporary; transient; for the time being, 暂时, *zànshí*, *adj./adv.*, L. 38, p. 344
- ten million, 一千万, *qiānwàn*, L. 14, p. 129
- tense; intense; strained, 紧张, *jǐnzhāng*, *adj.*, L. 5, p. 48
- a term used to address a skilled craftsman such as a taxi driver, shoemaker, chef, etc., 师傅, *shīfu*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 71
- terribly, terrible; severe, 厉害, *lìhai*, *adv./adj.*, L. 9, p. 78
- test; examination, take a test, 考试, *kǎoshì*, *n./v.*, L. 29, p. 260
- textbook, 课本, *kèběn*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 395
- textbook, 教科书, *jiàokēshū*, *n.*, L. 46, p. 416
- the Olympics; the abbreviation of 奥林匹克运动会, 奥运会, *Àoyùnhuì*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- the Republic of China (1912 – present, the government moved to Taiwan in 1949), 民, *Mín*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
- theater, 剧院, *jùyuàn*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- then; at that time, 当时, *dāngshí*, *t.w.*, L. 47, p. 429
- then; so, 那么, *nà.me*, *adv.*, L. 23, p. 211
- (written) there is no, 无, *wú*, L. 31, p. 279
- therefore; hence, 因此, *yīncǐ*, *conj.*, L. 23, p. 211
- thermos bottle, 热水瓶, *rèshuǐpíng*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 55
- thin, 瘦, *shòu*, *v./adj.*, L. 33, p. 299
- thing, 事情, *shì.qing*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 26
- thing; object, 事物, *shìwù*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 396
- think highly of; value; take something seriously, 重视, *zhòngshì*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 262
- think; consider; hold, 认为, *rènwéi*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 26
- thinking; thought, 思想, *sīxiǎng*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 203

- thought; thinking, 思维, *siwéi*, *n.*, L. 48, p. 439
- thousands upon thousands, 成千上万, *chéngqiān shàngwàn*, *idm.*, L. 15, p. 134
- three generations living under the same roof (part of the “big family” system in old China), 三代同堂, *sāndài tóngtáng*, *idiom*, L. 35, p. 319
- three kinds of fresh delicacies, 三鲜, *sānxiān*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 186
- three-wheel cart, 三轮车, *sānlúnchē*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- Tian An Men; Gate of Heavenly Peace, 天安门, *Tiān'ānmén*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 201
- Tianjin, 天津, *Tiānjīn*, *n.*, L. 44, p. 395
- Tibet, 西藏, *Xīzàng*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
- Tibet, 藏, *Zàng*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 326
- ticket, 票, *piào*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 143
- tiger, 老虎, *lǎohǔ*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 144
- (said of a financial market) tight; tense; high demand, 紧张, *jǐnzhāng*, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 310
- times; -fold, 倍, *bèi*, *n.*, L. 41, p. 370
- tip; gratuity, 小费, *xiǎofèi*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 72
- title; subject; topic, 题目, *tímù*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 203
- To your health!, 我敬您, *wǒ jìng nín*, L. 19, p. 172
- TOEFL; Test of English as a Foreign Language, 托福, *tuōfú*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343
- together, 一块儿, *yíkuàier*, *adv.*, L. 18, p. 163
- toilet, 马桶, *mǎtǒng*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 113
- toilet paper, 卫生纸, *wèishēngzhǐ*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 114
- toilet; restroom, 厕所, *cèsuǒ*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 113
- too; exceeding, 过 *adj.*, *guò*..., *pref.*, L. 39, p. 351
- tool; instrument, 工具, *gōngjù*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 122
- topic of conversation, 话题, *huàtí*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 164
- tourist; sightseer, 观光客, *guānguāngkè*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 134
- towards, 向, *xiàng*, *postp.*, L. 39, p. 351
- towel, 毛巾, *māojīn*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
- town and country; city and countryside, 城乡, *chéng xiāng*, *n.*, L. 36, p. 328
- trade; profession, 行业, *hángyè*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 244
- tradition, 传统, *chuántǒng*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 226
- traditional alleys in Beijing, 胡同儿, *hútòng*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
- traditional Chinese characters, 繁体字, *fántǐzì*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 210
- traditional Chinese comic dialogue, 相声, *xiàngshēng*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
- a traditional Chinese-style compound with rooms around a courtyard, 四合院儿, *sìhéyuàn*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 361
- traffic, 交通, *jiāotōng*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 79
- traffic jam, 交通堵塞, *jiāotōng dǔsè*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 79
- traffic light, 红绿灯, *hónglǜdēng*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 80
- training, train, 训练, *xùnlìan*, *n./v.*, L. 29, p. 261
- (electric) tram, 电车, *diànchē*, *n.*, L. 41, p. 371
- transit, transition, 过渡, *guòdù*, *v./n.*, L. 34, p. 311
- translate; translation, 翻译, *fānyì*, *v./n.*, L. 48, p. 437
- travel, 旅行, *lǚxíng*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 81
- traveler's check, 旅行支票, *lǚxíng zhīpiào*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 81
- treatment, 待遇, *dàiyù*, *n.*, L. 42, p. 379
- trouble; problem; question, 问题, *wèntí*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 47
- troublesome; inconvenient, 麻烦, *má.fan*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 63
- trousers, 裤子, *kù.zi*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 235
- true; real, 真实, *zhēnshí*, *adj.*, L. 46, p. 416
- truly; really, genuine; true; real, 真正, *zhēnzhèng*, *adv./adj.*, L. 46, p. 419
- T-shirt, T恤, *tí.xù*, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388
- turn, 转, *zhuǎn*, *v.*, L. 39, p. 351
- turn off, 关掉, *guān/diào*, *v.-c.*, L. 5, p. 48
- turn to, 转向, *zhuǎnxiàng*, *v.*, L. 39, p. 351
- TV drama; soap opera, 电视剧, *diànshìjù*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 363
- TV screen, 屏幕, *píngmù*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 210
- the two coasts of the Taiwan Strait; mainland China and Taiwan, 海峡两岸, *hǎixiá liǎng'àn*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 278
- a two-part metaphorical or allegorical saying, 歇后语, *xiēhòuyǔ*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 235
- type; category, 类, *lèi*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 2
- type; typewrite, 打字, *dǎ/zì*, *v.-o.*, L. 37, p. 337
- ## U
- U.S. dollar, 美元, *měiyuán*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 81
- unable to rise, 起不了, *qǐ.bù liǎo*, *v.-c.*, L. 21, p. 193
- unclean; filthy, 不干不净, *bùgān bùjìng*, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 136
- under (a given point or line), 以下, *yǐxià*, *postp.*, L. 45, p. 408
- undergraduate student, 本科生, *běnkēshēng*, *n.*, L. 38, p. 343
- underground; subterranean, 地下, *dìxià*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 193
- underpants; undershorts, 内裤, *nèikù*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
- understand, 了解, *liǎojiě*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 203
- understand; comprehend, 理解, *lǐjiě*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 236
- understand; comprehend; know, 懂, *dǒng*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 25
- underwear; undergarments, 内衣, *nèiyī*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62

- unexpectedly, 没想到, méi xiǎngdào, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 55
unexpectedly; to one's surprise, 居然, jūrán, *adv.*, L. 13, p. 121
unexpectedly; to one's surprise, 竟, jìng, *adv.*, L. 48, p. 436
unit, 单元, dānyuán, *n.*, L. 35, p. 320
(work) unit, 单位, dānwèi, *n.*, L. 39, p. 350
unite; rally, 团结, tuánjié, *v.*, L. 22, p. 202
unnecessary; surplus, 多余, duōyú, *adj.*, L. 26, p. 236
until then; until that time, 到时候, dào shí hòu, L. 18, p. 162
up to, 到, dào, *prep.*, L. 12, p. 115
up to...; until..., 到...为止, dào...wéizhǐ, L. 13, p. 122
upper outer garment, 上衣, shàngyī, *n.*, L. 15, p. 136
urge; advise; try to persuade, 劝, quàn, *v.*, L. 19, p. 171
use; make use of; apply, 使用, shǐyòng, *v.*, L. 26, p. 235
useful, 有用, yǒuyòng, *adj.*, L. 46, p. 417
utility; material gain, 功利, gōnglì, *n.*, L. 44, p. 397
utterly; completely; at all (always used in negative sentences), 根本, gēnběn, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 2
- V**
vague; blurred, 模糊, móhu, *adj.*, L. 43, p. 387
vast; wide, 广, guǎng, *adj.*, L. 47, p. 427
vegetable, 青菜, qīngcài, *n.*, L. 20, p. 184
vegetable, 蔬菜, shūcài, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309
vendor's stand; stall, 小摊儿, xiǎotānr, *n.*, L. 15, p. 136
verb, 动词, dòngcí, *n.*, L. 20, p. 185
very, *adj.* 得很, dehěn, L. 2, p. 13
very; quite, 挺, tǐng, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 174
video game, 电子游戏, diànzǐ yóuxì, *n.*, L. 43, p. 388
vie for; scramble for, 抢着, qiǎngzhe, *v.*, L. 19, p. 174
Vietnam, 越南, Yuènnán, *n.*, L. 43, p. 387
view; a way of looking at a thing, 看法, kànfǎ, *n.*, L. 28, p. 251
vigor; energy, 活力, huólì, *n.*, L. 40, p. 364
vigor; vitality; spirit, 精神, jīng.shen, *n.*, L. 6, p. 54
vigorous, 有精神, yǒu jīng.shen, *adj.*, L. 6, p. 54
violence, 暴力, bàolì, *n.*, L. 45, p. 406
visit (a place); look around, 参观, cānguān, *v.*, L. 13, p. 121
visit (formally), 访问, fǎngwèn, *v.*, L. 28, p. 250
visitor (to a park, etc.); tourist, 游客, yóukè, *n.*, L. 14, p. 127
vocabulary, 词汇, cíhuì, *n.*, L. 46, p. 417
vomit, 吐, tù, *v.*, L. 5, p. 46
- W**
wages; salary, 工资, gōngzī, *n.*, L. 25, p. 228
wait, 等, děng, *v.*, L. 7, p. 62
wake up; sober up, 醒, xǐng, *v.*, L. 3, p. 25
walk (somebody); accompany; escort, 送, sòng, *v.*, L. 19, p. 172
walk; go on foot, 走路, zǒu/lù, *v.-o.*, L. 9, p. 80
Wangfujing, Beijing's most famous business area, 王府井, Wángfǔjǐng, *n.*, L. 9, p. 78
war, 战争, zhànzhēng, *n.*, L. 42, p. 378
warm, 暖, nuǎn, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 308
warm, 温, wēn, *adj.*, L. 34, p. 308
wash, 洗, xǐ, *v.*, L. 3, p. 24
wash one's hair; shampoo one's hair, 洗头, xǐ/tóu, *v.-o.*, L. 8, p. 71
washing machine, 洗衣机, xǐyījī, *n.*, L. 7, p. 62
Washington, D. C., 华盛顿, Huáshèngdùn, *n.*, L. 46, p. 418
waste; squander, extravagant, 浪费, làngfèi, *v./adj.*, L. 6, p. 54
watch, 手表, shǒubiǎo, *n.*, L. 34, p. 309
watch (television), 收看, shōukàn, *v.*, L. 23, p. 211
the Water Cube, 水立方, Shuǐlǐfāng, *n.*, L. 40, p. 362
watermelon, 西瓜, xīguā, *n.*, L. 5, p. 46
the way a thing or person used to look, 老样子, lǎoyàng.zi, *n.*, L. 30, p. 270
way of writing, 写法, xiěfǎ, *n.*, L. 23, p. 210
way; means; measure, 办法, bànfǎ, *n.*, L. 23, p. 211
way; method, 方法, fāngfǎ, *n.*, L. 20, p. 184
weather, 天气, tiānqì, *n.*, L. 2, p. 12
weed out the old to bring forth the new, 推陈出新, tuī chēn chū xīn, *idm.*, L. 48, p. 440
weekend, 周末, zhōumò, *n.*, L. 8, p. 69
welcome; be received favorably, 欢迎, huānyíng, *v.*, L. 37, p. 336
west, 西, xī, *n.*, L. 4, p. 38
western; foreign, 洋, yáng, *adj.*, L. 48, p. 436
westernization, 西化, xīhuà, *n.*, L. 48, p. 438
wheat-based food, 面食, miànshí, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
white, 白色, báisè, *n./adj.*, L. 16, p. 143
a whole day; all day long, 整天, zhěngtiān, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 25
whole; entire, 整个儿, zhěnggèr, *adj.*, L. 29, p. 260
whole; entire; total, 全, quán, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 202
wide; broad, 宽, kuān, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
wide; spacious, 宽阔, kuānkuò, *adj.*, L. 40, p. 362
widespread; general; common, 普遍, pǔbiàn, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 62
wife, 妻子, qī.zi, *n.*, L. 32, p. 289
(colloquial) wife, 老婆, lǎo.po, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102

wife; Mrs., 太太, *tàitai*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
 wine; liquor, 酒, *jiǔ*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 134
 with great effort, 努力, *nǔlì*, *adv./adj.*, L. 2, p. 14
 within the city; downtown, 城里, *chénglǐ*, *p.w.*, L. 1, p. 3
 without loosing time; hastily; quickly, 赶紧, *gǎnjǐn*, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 144
 woman, 女人, *nǚrén*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 228
 women (as a collective noun), 妇女, *fùnǚ*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 288
 word; term, 词儿, *cí*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 102
 wording; choice of words, 用语, *yòngyǔ*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 235
 wording; way of saying a thing, 说法, *shuō.fā*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 280
 (colloquial) work, 活儿, *huór*, *n.*, L. 39, p. 351
 work; book; writing, 著作, *zhùzuò*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 271
 world, 世界, *shìjiè*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 89
 worries; vexation, be vexed; be worried, 烦恼, *fánnǎo*, *n./adj.*, L. 33, p. 299
 worry; feel anxious, 担心, *dānxīn*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 1
 worry; make anxious; make impatient, 急, *jí*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 79
 would rather, 宁可, *nìngkě*, *conj.*, L. 7, p. 63

write, 书写, *shūxiě*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 210

X

Xinjiang, 新疆, *Xīnjiāng*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428

Y

(age unit) ...years old, 岁, *suì*, *n.*, L. 33, p. 298
 yet; but; however, 然而, *ránhé*, *conj.*, L. 28, p. 251
 you (polite form), 您, *nín*, *pron.*, L. 2, p. 14
 young, 年轻, *niánqīng*, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 100
 (said of age) young; small in number, degree, etc., 轻, *qīng*, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 171
 the Yuan Dynasty, 元代, *Yuándài*, *n.*, L. 40, p. 360
 Yungang Caves, 云岗石窟, *Yúngǎng Shíkū*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 121

Z

the Zang (Tibetan) people, 藏族, *Zàngzú*, *n.*, L. 47, p. 428
 zebra, 斑马, *bānmǎ*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 193
 Zhang (a surname), 张, *Zhāng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 1
 Zhejiang Province; 浙江, *Zhè*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 182
 zoo, 动物园, *dòngwùyuán*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 142

语法索引

Grammar Index

A

...a!, ...啊!, L. 17, N. 3, p. 158

B

bǎ...V zuò, 把...V做, L. 20, N. 2, p. 188

bǎi fēn zhī..., 百分之..., L. 47, N. 1, p. 431

bèi, 被, L. 2, N. 10, p. 18

...bàn, ...半, L. 42, N. 1, p. 382

běnlái, 本来, L. 3, N. 14, p. 33

běnlái..., ...yǐhòu...cái..., 本来..., ...以后...才..., L. 15, N. 1, p. 138

A bǐ B hái *adj.*, A 比 B 还 *adj.*, L. 2, N. 5, p. 17

bǐjiào, 比较, L. 4, N. 1, p. 41

bǐqǐ...lái, 比起...来, L. 45, N. 3, p. 411

bìjìng, 毕竟, L. 44, N. 5, p. 400

biǎomiàn.shàng, 表面上, L. 11, N. 12, p. 109

bìng, 并, L. 6, N. 7, p. 59

búbì, 不必, L. 8, N. 8, p. 75

búdà, 不大, L. 5, N. 2, p. 49

búdàn..., hái..., 不但..., 还..., L. 2, N. 4, p. 16

búdànbù...fǎn'ér..., 不但...反而..., L. 33, N. 3, p. 303

búdào, 不到, L. 13, N. 2, p. 124

bùdéliǎo, 不得了, L. 44, N. 2, p. 400

bújiàn.dé, 不见得, L. 35, N. 2, p. 322

búshì..., érshì..., 不是...而是..., L. 18, N. 6, p. 167

búshì...jiùshì..., 不是...就是..., L. 13, N. 1, p. 123

búshì...ma?, 不是...吗?, L. 5, N. 5, p. 50

búzài, 不再, L. 27, N. 3, p. 246

bù *adj.* bù *adj.*, 不 *adj.* 不 *adj.*, L. 15, N. 4, p. 138

bùbǐ, 不比, L. 37, N. 3, p. 339

bùdébù, 不得不, L. 3, N. 15, p. 33

bùgǎndāng, 不敢当, L. 19, N. 3, p. 177

V. bùqǐ, V. 不起, L. 10, N. 5, p. 96

bùrú, 不如, L. 9, N. 5, p. 85

bù zěn.me, 不怎么, L. 11, N. 6, p. 107

bù zhīdào + question, 不知道+question, L. 5, N. 10, p. 52

C

cái, 才 (necessary condition), L. 2, N. 11, p. 19

cái, 才 (not until), L. 3, N. 12, p. 32

cái, 才 (only), L. 10, N. 8, p. 96

chèn, 趁, L. 16, N. 1, p. 147

V. chéng, V. 成, L. 3, N. 16, p. 33

chéng.le, 成了, L. 11, N. 3, p. 105

chóngxīn, 重新, L. 10, N. 1, p. 94

V. chū.lái, V. 出来, L. 19, N. 4, p. 177

chúfēi...yào.burán..., 除非...要不然..., L. 26, N. 3, p. 239

chú.le...yǐwài..., ...yě..., 除了...以外, ...也..., L. 3, N. 11, p. 32

cǐwài, 此外, L. 40, N. 1, p. 365

cóng...dào..., 从...到..., L. 27, N. 1, p. 246

cóng...lǎikàn, 从...来看, L. 31, N. 3, p. 284

cóng...qǐ, 从...起, L. 23, N. 3, p. 213

cóngcǐ yǐhòu, 从此以后, L. 28, N. 2, p. 254

cónglái méi V. guò, 从来没 V. 过, L. 3, N. 2, p. 29

D

dào, 倒, L. 5, N. 3, p. 50

dào...wéizhǐ, 到...为止, L. 13, N. 3, p. 124

dàochù, 到处, L. 22, N. 1, p. 204

dàodǐ, 到底, L. 10, N. 2, p. 94

dàoshì..., kěshì..., 倒是..., 可是..., L. 5, N. 4, p. 50

dào xiànzài, 到现在, L. 7, N. 2, p. 65

.de fāzhǎn, 的发展, L. 26, N. 1, p. 238

.de lì.hài, ...得厉害, L. 9, N. 1, p. 83

V. .de/.bù.liǎo, V. 得/不了, L. 21, N. 4, p. 196

.de qīnlüè, 的侵略, L. 17, N. 4, p. 158

adj. .de yàomìng, *adj.* 得要命, L. 3, N. 10, p. 31

děngdào, 等到, L. 23, N. 9, p. 215

V. diào, V. 掉, L. 5, N. 8, p. 51

dōushì, 都是, L. 5, N. 7, p. 51

duì, 对, L. 1, N. 4, p. 5

duì, 对, L. 7, N. 5, p. 66

duì, 对 (treat), L. 10, N. 3, p. 95

duì...búli, 对...不利, L. 38, N. 2, p. 346

duì...chōngmǎn xìnxīn, 对...充满信心, L. 42, N. 4, p. 383

duì...láishuō, 对...来说, L. 3, N. 5, p. 30

duì...yǒu bāngzhù, 对...有帮助, L. 36, N. 2, p. 330

duì...zuòchū...gòngxiàn, 对...做出...贡献, L. 24, N. 3, p. 223

duìyú, 对于, L. 30, N. 1, p. 274

duō *adj.*, 多 *adj.*, L. 4, N. 2, p. 42

duō, 多, L. 4, N. 3, p. 42

duō V., 多 V., L. 19, N. 7, p. 178

duō N., 多 N., L. 23, N. 1, p. 213

E

ér, 而 (but), L. 21, N. 3, p. 196

语法索引

ér, 而 (and), L. 29, N. 2, p. 264

F

fēi...bùkě, 非...不可, L. 36, N. 5, p. 331

...fēn zhī ..., ...分之..., L. 41, N. 2, p. 374

G

gāngānjìngjìng.de, 干干净净的 (AABB 的),
L. 3, N. 17, p. 33

gǎnjīn, 赶紧, L. 16, N. 5, p. 148

gǎn xìngqù, 感兴趣, L. 43, N. 1, p. 391

gāng, 刚, L. 3, N. 6, p. 30

gè / gè.de, 各 / 各的, L. 19, N. 9, p. 179

gèháng gèyè, 各行各业, L. 27, N. 2, p. 246

/ge O, /个 O, L. 8, N. 1, p. 73

gěi... .de yìnxiàng, 给...的印象, L. 1, N. 9, p. 7

gēn...xiāngfǎn, 跟...相反, L. 8, N. 4, p. 74

gēn...yíyàng, 跟...一样, L. 29, N. 3, p. 265

A gēn B yǒu/méiyǒu guān.xi, A 跟 B 有/没有关
系, L. 3, N. 9, p. 31

gēnběn, 根本, L. 1, N. 6, p. 6

gèng, 更, L. 3, N. 4, p. 29

gùrán, 固然, L. 29, N. 1, p. 263

guài.bu.de, 怪不得, L. 6, N. 6, p. 58

guāng, 光, L. 23, N. 8, p. 215

guǒrán, 果然, L. 44, N. 1, p. 399

/guò.lái, /过来, L. 3, N. 7, p. 30

H

hái..., búyòngshuō..., 还..., 不用说..., L. 3,
N. 3, p. 29

háishì, 还是, L. 45, N. 4, p. 412

háowú, 毫无, L. 31, N. 2, p. 283

hǎo.ba hǎo.ba, 好吧好吧!, L. 9, N. 9, p. 86

hǎoxiàng...shì.de, 好像...似的, L. 16, N. 4,
p. 148

hǎozài, 好在, L. 1, N. 5, p. 6

hé...bǐ, 和...比, L. 22, N. 2, p. 204

hé...bǐ qǐlái, 和...比起来, L. 8, N. 7, p. 75

hé...bùtóng, 和...不同, L. 1, N. 12, p. 8

hòulái, 后来, L. 1, N. 8, p. 6

hùxiāng, 互相, L. 44, N. 4, p. 400

—huà, 一化, L. 37, N. 4, p. 340

huàn yíjùhuà shuō, 换一句话说, L. 39, N. 2,
p. 355

J

jīhū, 几乎, L. 11, N. 7, p. 107

jīhū, 几乎, L. 25, N. 3, p. 230

jíshǐ, 即使, L. 32, N. 2, p. 292

jì...yě..., 既...也..., L. 12, N. 4, p. 118

jiǎnzhí, 简直, L. 2, N. 8, p. 18

jiàozuò, 叫做, L. 8, N. 5, p. 74

jiéguǒ, 结果, L. 5, N. 6, p. 50

jìnyíbù, 进一步, L. 18, N. 4, p. 166

jiù, 就, L. 3, N. 1, p. 28

jiù, 就, L. 4, N. 7, p. 43

jiùshì, 就是, L. 7, N. 1, p. 65

jiùshì, 就是, L. 8, N. 2, p. 73

jiùshì, 就是, L. 8, N. 3, p. 73

jiùshì, 就是, L. 10, N. 6, p. 96

jiùshì wèi.le, 就是为了, L. 16, N. 2, p. 147

jiùshì...yě..., 就是...也..., L. 41, N. 3, p. 375

jù, 据, L. 23, N. 5, p. 214

jùshuō, 据说, L. 1, N. 3, p. 5

K

kàn.bu.qǐ, 看不起, L. 39, N. 3, p. 356

kànlái, 看来, L. 11, N. 10, p. 109

kě, 可, L. 2, N. 16, p. 21

kěxī, 可惜, L. 8, N. 6, p. 74

kěxī, 可喜, L. 30, N. 3, p. 274

kěyǐ shuōshì, 可以说是, L. 30, N. 2, p. 274

L

lái, 来, L. 18, N. 5, p. 167

time period + lái, time period 来 (during), L. 23, N. 4,
p. 213

lái /, 来 / (in order to), L. 24, N. 1, p. 222

adj. /le.diǎnr, adj. 了点儿, L. 33, N. 1, p. 303

lí, 离, L. 2, N. 13, p. 20

lián...dōu..., 连...都..., L. 9, N. 4, p. 84

lián...dōu..., gèng búyòng shuō..., 连...都..., 更不
用说..., L. 16, N. 6, p. 149

lìng/lìngwài, 另/另外, L. 3, N. 19, p. 34

lìngwài, 另外, L. 11, N. 8, p. 108

luàn /, 乱 /, L. 22, N. 4, p. 205

lùn, 论, L. 19, N. 1, p. 176

M

máfan, 麻烦, L. 9, N. 10, p. 86

...ma, ...嘛, L. 2, N. 6, p. 17

mángzhe, 忙着, L. 37, N. 1, p. 339

měi...dōu..., 每...都..., L. 17, N. 2, p. 157

měi...zhǐ..., 每...只..., L. 45, N. 1, p. 410

méi xiǎngdào, 没想到, L. 6, N. 9, p. 59

méiyǒu yì /AN, 没有一 /AN, L. 26, N. 2, p. 239

N

nǎlǐ! nǎlǐ!, 哪里! 哪里!, L. 19, N. 2, p. 176

nǎ yí.ge...?, 哪一个...?, L. 33, N. 5, p. 304

nà, 那, L. 2, N. 1, p. 16

nándào...ma?, 难道...吗?, L. 46, N. 2, p. 422

nánguài, 难怪, L. 37, N. 2, p. 339

语法索引

nánmiǎn, 难免, L. 43, N. 2, p. 391
nín mànzǒu, 您慢走, L. 9, N. 11, p. 87
nìngkě, 宁可, L. 9, N. 8, p. 86
nìngkě..., yěbù..., 宁可..., 也不..., L. 7, N. 3, p. 65

Q

qíshí, 其实, L. 11, N. 11, p. 109
Q. qǐlái, *V*起来, L. 2, N. 7, p. 17
Q. qǐ O. lái, *V*起 O 来 (start to), L. 6, N. 3, p. 57
Q. qǐlái, *V*起来 (link two things), L. 36, N. 1, p. 329
qiánhòu, 前后, L. 42, N. 3, p. 383
què, 却, L. 3, N. 8, p. 31

R

rán'ér, 然而, L. 28, N. 4, p. 255
ràng, 让 (let), L. 1, N. 7, p. 6
ràng, 让 (make), L. 6, N. 5, p. 58
rènhe, 任何, L. 14, N. 1, p. 130
rúguǒ... dehuà, 如果...的话, L. 20, N. 5, p. 189

S

S. shàng, *V*上, L. 34, N. 4, p. 314
...shàng, ...上 (in a certain aspect), L. 12, N. 1, p. 117
shàngdàng, 上当, L. 10, N. 10, p. 97
shén.me.de, 什么的, L. 20, N. 4, p. 188
shén.me...dōu, 什么...都..., L. 9, N. 3, p. 84
shènzhì, 甚至, L. 21, N. 5, p. 196
shízài, 实在, L. 19, N. 8, p. 179
shǐ, 使, L. 24, N. 2, p. 222
shì...de, 是...的, L. 7, N. 6, p. 66
shì...ér búshì..., 是...而不是..., L. 28, N. 7, p. 256
shì..., kěshì..., 是..., 可是..., L. 2, N. 2, p. 16
shòu... de yíngxiǎng, 受...的影响, L. 11, N. 4, p. 106
shòudào, 受到, L. 30, N. 4, p. 274
shuōdào, 说到, L. 46, N. 3, p. 422
suànshì, 算是, L. 41, N. 1, p. 374
suízhe, 随着, L. 28, N. 8, p. 257
suízhe...ér..., 随着...而..., L. 31, N. 5, p. 284
suǒ, 所, L. 32, N. 6, p. 294
suǒwèi, 所谓, L. 34, N. 2, p. 313
suǒzài, 所在, L. 48, N. 2, p. 442

T

tán.delái, 谈得来, L. 2, N. 3, p. 16
tīngshuō, 听说, L. 2, N. 12, p. 19
tōngguò, 通过, L. 44, N. 7, p. 401

W

wǎng, 往, L. 4, N. 5, p. 43
wǎngwǎng, 往往, L. 11, N. 9, p. 108
wèi, 为, L. 12, N. 3, p. 117
wèi.le, 为了, L. 19, N. 5, p. 178
wèi.le...ér..., 为了...而..., L. 38, N. 1, p. 346
wúlùn..., dōu..., 无论..., 都..., L. 11, N. 2, p. 105

X

X. xià.qu, *V*下去, L. 32, N. 3, p. 293
xiāngdāng, 相当, L. 25, N. 2, p. 230
xiānghù, 相互, L. 28, N. 6, p. 256
xiǎngqǐ, 想起, L. 28, N. 1, p. 254
xiàng, 向 (from), L. 6, N. 10, p. 59
xiàng, 向 (to, toward), L. 17, N. 6, p. 159
xiàng...yíyàng, 像...一样, L. 17, N. 1, p. 157
xiàng...zhèyàng..., 像...这样..., L. 9, N. 7, p. 85
—ìxìng, 一性, L. 22, N. 3, p. 205

Y

yào, 要, L. 40, N. 2, p. 366
yào.bu.shì, 要不是, L. 32, N. 7, p. 294
yàoshì, 要是, L. 10, N. 4, p. 95
...yěhǎo, ...yěhǎo, ...也好, ...也好, L. 43, N. 3, p. 391
yí dà N., 一大 N., L. 12, N. 6, p. 118
yíxiàng, 一向, L. 25, N. 1, p. 229
yí zài de, 一再地, L. 19, N. 6, p. 178
yǐ A wéi B, 以 A 为 B, L. 35, N. 3, p. 323
yǐjǐ, 以及, L. 33, N. 6, p. 305
yǐjīng, 已经, L. 6, N. 4, p. 58
yǐshàng, 以上, L. 34, N. 1, p. 313
yǐwéi, 以为, L. 3, N. 18, p. 34
yǐxià, 以下, L. 45, N. 5, p. 412
yì AN bǐ yì AN adj., 一 AN 比一 AN adj., L. 9, N. 6, p. 85
yì V. I jiù V. 2, 一 V. I 就 V. 2, L. 9, N. 2, p. 83
yì AN yì AN de, 一 AN 一 AN 地, L. 15, N. 3, p. 138
yìbān lái shuō, 一般来说, L. 3, N. 13, p. 32
yìbān shuō lái, 一般说来, L. 20, N. 1, p. 188
yìbiānr..., yìbiānr..., 一边儿..., 一边儿..., L. 44, N. 3, p. 400
yìfāngmiàn..., yìfāngmiàn..., 一方面..., 一方面..., L. 2, N. 17, p. 21
yìjiā yíge háizi, 一家一个孩子, L. 16, N. 8, p. 150
yīncǐ, 因此, L. 23, N. 7, p. 215
yīnwèi... de guān.xì, 因为...的关系, L. 1, N. 13, p. 8
yīnwèi... de yuángù, 因为...的缘故, L. 33, N. 4, p. 304
yòng... lái..., 用...来..., L. 11, N. 5, p. 106
yòng A zuò wéi B, 用 A 作为 B, L. 46, N. 1, p. 422

语法索引

yóu, 由 (by), L. 25, N. 4, p. 231
yóu, 由 (from), L. 34, N. 3, p. 314
yóuqí, 尤其, L. 18, N. 2, p. 166
yóuyú, 由于, L. 16, N. 7, p. 149
yǒu.de..., yǒu.de..., 有的..., 有的..., L. 14, N. 2, p. 131
yǒudiǎnr, 有点儿, L. 1, N. 2, p. 5
yǒu ...zhòng, 有...重, L. 33, N. 2, p. 303
yòu, 又 (moreover), L. 2, N. 14, p. 20
yòu, 又 (repetition), L. 10, N. 9, p. 97
yòu, 又 (contradictory dilemma), L. 18, N. 3, p. 166
yòu...yòu..., 又...又..., L. 1, N. 10, p. 7
A yǔ B zhījiān, A 与 B 之间, L. 23, N. 2, p. 213
yǔqíshuō...bùrúshuō..., 与其说...不如说..., L. 32, N. 1, p. 292
yuánlái, 原来, L. 15, N. 2, p. 138
yuè lái yuè *adj.*, 越来越 *adj.*, L. 5, N. 9, p. 51

Z

zài, 在, L. 1, N. 1, p. 4
zài, 再 (continuation), L. 2, N. 15, p. 20
zài, 再 (and then), L. 4, N. 6, p. 43
zài *V.*, 再 *V.*, L. 39, N. 4, p. 357
zài...búguò.le, 再...不过了, L. 40, N. 3, p. 366
zài...dāngzhōng, 在...当中, L. 21, N. 1, p. 195
zài...fāngmiàn, 在...方面, L. 31, N. 4, p. 284
zài...kànlái, 在...看来, L. 29, N. 4, p. 265
zài...lǐ, 在...里, L. 28, N. 3, p. 254
zài...shàng, 在...上, L. 7, N. 4, p. 66
zài...shēn.shàng, 在...身上, L. 39, N. 1, p. 355
zài...xià, 在...下, L. 42, N. 2, p. 382
zài...zhīnèi, 在...之内, L. 36, N. 3, p. 331
zài...zhīzhōng, 在...之中, L. 31, N. 1, p. 283
zài...zhōng, 在...中, L. 28, N. 5, p. 255
zài jiā.shàng, 再加上, L. 36, N. 6, p. 332

zàishuō, 再说 (not...until then), L. 18, N. 1, p. 165
zàishuō, 再说 (moreover), L. 32, N. 4, p. 293
zàiyú, 在于, L. 48, N. 1, p. 442
zǎojiù, 早就, L. 32, N. 8, p. 295
zěn.me, 怎么了, L. 5, N. 1, p. 49
zěn.me, 怎么, L. 6, N. 1, p. 57
V. zhāo, *V.*着, L. 21, N. 2, p. 195
A, B, C zhèxiē *N.*, A, B, C 这些 *N.*, L. 12, N. 2, p. 117
zhèyàng, 这样, L. 36, N. 7, p. 332
zhèyidiǎn, 这一点, L. 25, N. 5, p. 232
V. .zhe, *V.*着 (progressive tense), L. 6, N. 8, p. 59
V. .zhe, *V.*着 (continuing state), L. 12, N. 5, p. 118
zhēn, 真, L. 2, N. 9, p. 18
zhēnshì, 真是, L. 16, N. 3, p. 147
zhēnzhèng, 真正, L. 46, N. 4, p. 423
zhèng, 正, L. 32, N. 5, p. 294
zhīlèi, 之类, L. 20, N. 6, p. 189
zhīsuǒyǐ..., shì..., 之所以..., 是..., L. 44, N. 6, p. 401
zhīyī, 之一, L. 36, N. 4, p. 331
zhí.dé, 值得, L. 22, N. 5, p. 205
zhǐhǎo, 只好, L. 10, N. 7, p. 96
zhǐyào..., jiù..., 只要..., 就..., L. 11, N. 1, p. 105
zhǐyǒu..., cái..., 只有..., 才..., L. 14, N. 3, p. 131
zhìshǎo, 至少, L. 45, N. 2, p. 411
zhìyú, 至于, L. 35, N. 1, p. 322
zhōng, 中, L. 1, N. 11, p. 8
zhōngyú, 终于, L. 17, N. 7, p. 159
V. zhù, *V.*住, L. 17, N. 5, p. 158
V. zhù, *V.*住, L. 20, N. 3, p. 188
zìcóng, 自从, L. 23, N. 6, p. 214
zìjǐ, 自己, L. 6, N. 2, p. 57
zuìhǎo, 最好, L. 4, N. 4, p. 42
zuǒyòu, 左右, L. 47, N. 2, p. 432